



TYBA
SEMESTER - VI (CBCS)

HISTORY PAPER - IV
HISTORY OF MEDIEVAL
INDIA
(1526 CE - 1707 CE)

SUBJECT CODE : 86513

Prof.(Dr.) D. T. Shirke
Offg. Vice-Chancellor,
University of Mumbai,

Prin. Dr. Ajay Bhamare
Offg. Pro Vice-Chancellor,
University of Mumbai,

Prof. Prakash Mahanwar
Director,
IDOL, University of Mumbai,

Program Co-ordinator : Anil R. Bankar
Associate Professor of History and
Head, Faculty of Humanities,
IDOL, University of Mumbai.

Course Co-ordinator : Shivdas Changdeo Ghadge
Assistant Professor, Dept. of History,
IDOL, University of Mumbai.

Editor : Dr. Samuel Wesley
Professor and Head, Dept. of History,
CHM College, Ulhasnagar, Thane

Course Writer : Dr. Bimal Malhotra
Former Head, Dept. of History,
Wilson College, Mumbai

: Dr. Eugene J. D'Souza
Former Principal,
Asmita College of Arts and Commerce
For Women, Kannamwar Nagar-2,
Vikroli (E), Mumbai

: Dr. Samuel Wesley
Professor and Head, Dept. of History,
CHM College, Ulhasnagar, Thane

April 2023, Print - I

Published by : Director
Institute of Distance and Open Learning ,
University of Mumbai,
Vidyanagari, Mumbai - 400 098.

DTP Composed & : Mumbai University Press,
Printed by Vidyanagari, Santracruz (E), Mumbai

CONTENTS

Unit No.	Title	Page No.
Module-1		
1.	Foundation, Expansion and Decline of the Mughal Rule - I	01
2.	Foundation, Expansion and Decline of the Mughal Rule - II	21
3.	Foundation, Expansion and Decline of the Mughal Rule - III	33
4.	Foundation, Expansion and Decline of the Mughal Rule - IV	46
5.	Foundation, Expansion and Decline of the Mughal Rule - V	65
Module-2		
6.	Administration of the Mughals -I	82
7.	Administration of the Mughals -II	93
Module-3		
8.	Rise of the Maratha Power-I	105
9.	Rise of the Maratha Power-II	117
Module-4		
10.	Society and Economy	127
11.	Religion, Education and Literature	135
12.	Art and Architecture	143



T.Y.B.A. History

SEMESTER -VI

Core Course: IV- History of Medieval India (1526 CE-1707CE)

Objectives:

1. To acquaint the students with the history of India since the emergence of the Mughal rule.
2. To understand administration of the Mughal Empire.
3. To study the rise of the Maratha Power.

Module I: Foundation, Expansion and Decline of the Mughal Rule

- (a) India on the eve of Mughal Rule; Invasion of Babur
- (b) Humayun, Shershah and Akbar
- (c) Jahangir, Shahjahan and Aurangzeb

Module II: Administrative Structure of the Mughals

- (a) Central and Provincial Administration
- (b) Mansabdari System
- (c) Revenue and Judicial system

Module III: Rise of the Maratha Power

- (a) Shivaji and Foundation of Swarajya
- (b) Administration of Shivaji
- (c) Sambhaji, Rajaram and Tarabai

Module IV: Society and Economy, Religion and Culture of the Mughal Rule

- (a) Society and Economy
- (b) Religion, Education and Literature
- (c) Art and Architecture

References:

- Athar Ali, *The Mughal Nobility under Aurangzeb*, Asia Publishing House, Aligarh Muslim University, 1966.
- Aziz Abdul, *The Mansabdari System and the Mughal Army*; Lahore, 1945.
- Chitnis, K. N., *Glimpses of Medieval Indian Ideas and Institutions*, Atlantic Publishers & Distributors, 2009.
- Chopra P.N. *Some Aspects of Society and Culture in the Mughal Age (1526-1707)*, 2nd ed., Shivalal Agrawal and Co. Ltd, Agra, 1963.
- Habib Irfan, *The Agrarian Systems of Mughal India (1526-1707)*, Bombay Asra Publication House, 1957.
- Majumdar R.C., *The History and Culture of Indian People*, Vol. IV, The Delhi Sultanate, Bombay, 1967, Vol VII, 1987.
- Mishra Rekha, *Women in Mughal India (1526-1748 A.D.)*, Munshiram Manoharlal, Delhi, 1967.
- Moosvi Shireen, *The Economy of the Mughal Empire*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1987.
- Moreland, W. H., *From Akbar to Aurangzeb - A Study of Indian Economic History*, Macmillan & Co., Ltd, London, 1923.
- Raychaudhari T.S. Habib Irfan(ed), *The Cambridge economic history of India*, London, 1992.
- Roy Choudhary, M. L., *The State and Religion in Mughal India*, Indian Publicity Society, Calcutta, 1969.
- Sahay, B. K., *Education and Learning under the Great Mughals 1526-1707 A.D*, New Literature Publication, Bombay, 1972.
- Saiyid Nurul Hasan, *Thoughts on Agrarian Relations in Mughal India*, People's Publishing House, New Delhi, 1973.
- Sarkar Jadunath, *Mughal Administration*, Published by Patna University, 1920.
- Sarkar Jadunath, *Shivaji and his Times*, 2nd ed., Longman, Green & Co, London, 1920.
- Sharma S.R., *Mughal Government and Administration*, Hind Kitab, Bombay, 1951.
- Sharma S.R., *Mughal Empire in India*, Karnataka Printing Press, Bombay, 1934.
- Siddiqui, N. A., *Land Revenue Administration under the Mughals (1700-1750)* Asia Publishing House, Mumbai, 1972.
- Srivastava A.L., *The Mughal Empire (1526- 1803 A.D.)*, Shiva Lal Agarwal & Co. Ltd., Agra, 1974.

Marathi Books

- Acharya Dhananjay, *Madhyakalin Bharat (1000-1707)*, Shri Sainath Prakashan, Nagpur, 2008.
- Chaubal J.S., *Ase Hote Mughal*, Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Sanskruti Mandal Mumbai, 1992.
- Karmarkar, Oturkar, ed., *Vijayanagar Smarak Granth*, Bharat Itihas Sansodhan Mandal, Pune, 1936.
- Kathare Anil, *Madhyayugin Bharat-1000 -1707*, Prashant Publication, Jalgaon, 2013.

Kolarkar S.G., *Madhyakalin Bharat(1206-1707)*, Mangesh Prakashan, Nagpur, 1992.
Mate M. S., *Madhyayugin Maharashtra- Samajik Aani Sanskritik Jivan(1300-1650)*,
Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Aani Sanskriti Mandal, Mumbai, 2002.
Sardesai G. S., *Musalmani Riyasat*, Bhag 1 Ani 2, Popular Prakashan, Mumbai, 1993.
Sardesai G. S., *Marathi Riyasat*, Popular Prakashan, Mumbai, 1993.

Module-1

1

FOUNDATION, EXPANSION AND DECLINE OF THE MUGHAL RULE-I

- (a) India on the eve of Mughal Rule, Invasion of Babur
- (b) Humayun, Shershah and Akbar
- (c) Jahangir, Shahjahan and Aurangzeb

Unit Structure:

- 1.0 Objectives
- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 India on the Eve of Mughal Invasion
- 1.3 Babur (1483 – 1530)
- 1.4 Humayun (1530 – 1556)
- 1.5 Summary
- 1.6 Questions
- 1.7 References

1.0 OBJECTIVES

- To understand the foundation of the Mughal empire.
- To know the Babar's role as the founder of Mughal empire.
- To examine Humayun's career as a Mughal emperor.

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The invasion of Timur and the sack of Delhi in 1398 hastened the end of the decadent Delhi sultanate. On its ashes grew up numerous independent kingdoms. These were usually in perpetual warfare with each other. There was no paramount power in the country and India was not in a position to present a united front to any invader. According to Dr. Ishwari Prasad India was “a congeries of states at the beginning of the sixteenth century and likely to be the easy prey of an invader who had the strength and will to attempt her conquest.”

We may now study in brief the history of prominent kingdoms of the eve of the invasion of Babur.

10.2 INDIA ON THE EVE OF THE MUGHAL INVASION

10.2.1 Political conditions:

(I) The kingdom of Delhi :- Timur's nominee in the Punjab captured Delhi and was proclaimed the new sultan the first of the Sayyid dynasty which was to rule during the earlier half of the 15th century. The sayyid kept the machinery going until Bahlol Lodhi the governor of Lahore and Sirhind saw the opportunity of ousting the sayyids and made himself the Sultan of Delhi in 1451. The Lodhis were pure Afghan origin. Thus, for the first time in the history of India an Afghan ruler was seated on the throne of Delhi. Bahlol Lodhi ruled from 1451 to 1489 was succeeded by his son Sikander Lodhi (1489 – 1517). Sikander Lodhi during his life time maintained order by his firm policy and held the turbulent Afghan nobles on check but after his death in 1517 when the crown passed to a man who was inferior to him in ability and character the forces which he had controlled broke loose and undermined the foundation of the empire. Sikander's son Ibrahim Lodhi (1517-1526) was Babur's adversary on the throne of Delhi. With a view to securing strength he unwisely embarked upon a policy of repression towards the powerful nobles of Lohani and Lodhi tribes who constituted the official class of the state. By his stern measures he alienated the sympathies of Afghan nobles and drove them to disloyalty. He asserted absolute power of the sultan and did not consider tribal feelings. His followers became restive and disloyal. Some grumbled quietly others more openly. The result was disastrous. Not only did he alienate the nobles upon whose support his power rested but drove them into active opposition. There was general discontent and disaffection. Various Chiefs revolted and the whole of the eastern part of Ibrahim's dominion (Bihar) threw off its obedience and formed a separate state under Darya Khan Lohani. Tribal and clan rivalries were forgotten as the opposition to Ibrahim grew culminating in the nobles inviting foreign assistance to overthrow him within the sultanate. Daulat Khan Lodhi the governor of the Punjab (part of the Sultanate of Delhi) and Alam Khan Lodhi an uncle of Ibrahim and an old claimant to the throne of Delhi appealed for help to Babur who was seeking his fortune in Afghanistan.

Thus the Afghan empire was not in a position to withstand a foreign attack. Its sway did not extend beyond Delhi, Agra, the Doab, Bayana and Chanderi. The spirit of revolt had spread through the land. In these circumstances the fall of the Lodhis was only a question of time.

(2) Jaunpur :- During the period of confusion following the invasion of Timur the kingdom of Jaunpur was established under the rule of Sharqi dynasty. The Sharquis under Mahmud Shah (1436-1457) and Hussain Shah (1458 – 1500) frequently planned to capture Delhi during some period but the plans never materialised. The Lodhis were constantly being provoked by Sharquis but finally the ruler of Jaunpur was defeated and Jaunpur was annexed to Delhi in 1500.

(3) Bengal: - Bengal owed its independence to its remoteness from Delhi. The ruling dynasty of Bengal was Hussaini dynasty and its first ruler was Alauddin Hussain (1493-1519). He annexed parts of Assam and Orissa. As he had given shelter to Hussain Shah Sharqi of Jaunpur he came into conflict with Sikander Lodhi of Delhi. He was obliged to make peace and to agree to respect the eastern Frontier of Bihar (1495). Nusrat Shah his son was the contemporary of Babur with whom he had to make peace. As maybe gathered from this brief survey Bengal was of small importance as a factor in politics of Hindustan. It interfered little with the neighbours.

(4) Orrisa :- Orrisa was a small Hindu state situated far away from the scene of national politics of the 16th century. However, this state served as a wedge between the Muslim state of Bengal and the Deccan and exercised a check on the penetration of Muslim influence into the south from the side of Bengal.

(5) Kashmir :- The kingdom of Kashmir remained independent of sultanate. The most important ruler of Kashmir was Zain Ul Abidin who followed a policy of religious toleration. He has been called Akbar of Kashmir. Kashmir suffered from political anarchy towards the close of 15th century. The valley was politically cut off from the rest of the country and was not affected by political upheavals in Delhi.

(6) Sind :- Sind retained some degree of independence, the desert of Thar being a fairly effective barrier to frequent communications with Rajasthan and Delhi. The Arabs who conquered Sind in 8th century after reverses they met with appear to have lost interest in enlarging their Indian possessions. During the period of the sultanate Sind was ruled by obscure tribes. In 1520 Shah Beg Arghun the governor of Kandhar having been driven out of Afghanistan by Babur migrated to Sind, conquered it and laid the foundation of the Arghun dynasty, his son Shah Hussain consolidated his conquest by annexing Multan. At the time Babur's invasion the power in Sind was at its height.

(7) Gujarat :- The Kingdom of Gujarat originated in 1401 when its Governor Zafar Khan revolted against Sultanate and asserted his independence. He ascended the throne under the title of Muzaffar Shah. The most remarkable ruler of this Dynasty was Mahmud Begarha (1458 – 1511) whose reign is remembered as a golden age. Not only did he maintain good peace and encourage trade. He succeeded in addition in opposing the formidable Rajput confederacy extending his dominions by the conquest of Junagarh and Champaner. His successor Muzaffar II (1511 – 1526) was however, less favoured by fortune. In attempting to prevent Malwa from falling entirely under Bahadur Hindu domination he became involved in a disastrous war with Mewar. After his death in 1526 his son Bahadur Shah ascended the throne.

(8) Malwa :- (Between the rivers Chambal and Narmada) . The kingdom of Malwa became independent under Dilawar Khan Ghori. But In 1435 the Ghori dynasty of Malwa was supplanted by the Khilji dynasty of Malwa under Mahmud Khan who ascended the throne under the title of

Mahmud Khilji. The fourth rule of the dynasty was Mahmud II under whom the kingdom became weak and the government fell under the control of Medini Rai, a gallant Rajput Chief, when the puppet ruler Mahmud II invoked the aid of king of Gujarat Medini Rai secured the support of Rana Sanga of Chittor (Mewar). Rana Sanga defeated the Muslim army and took Mahmud captive to Chittor; Rana Sanga however restored him his kingdom.

It is in the internal politics of Malwa that we see most clearly the working of that growing Rajput predominance which is the leading factor in the political situation at the beginning of the 16th century.

(9) Khandesh :- The kingdom of Khandesh was situated in the valley of Tapti, its Governor Malik Raja declared his independence of the Delhi sultanate and ruled his small realm wisely and well until his death in 1399. From the very beginning the Sultanas of Gujarat were desirous of establishing their supremacy over Khandesh. Hence the two kingdoms were at war. Under the last notable monarch Adil Khan Farrukhi (1457-1503) great progress was made in the country. For some time the little kingdom lingered on as a political entity until at last Akbar's reign saw its close.

(10) Rajputana :- Mewar with its capital at Chittor was the most extensive and powerful state in Rajesthan. Babur's contemporary on the throne was the famous Rana Sangram Singh popularly known as Rana Sangha. He was a man of the great military powers and was a terror to the Muslim states. Devoted to military activities all through his life his body bore the signs of eighty wounds in addition to an eye blinded and a leg crippled. He fought successfully against Gujarat and repulsed an invasion of Mewar by Ibrahim Lodhi. It has already been noted how he helped Medini Rai against Mahmud II of Malwa who was taken as captive to Chittor. The economic resources and the military forces of Mewar were thoroughly organized and it was clear that any other power aiming at supremacy in Hindustan would have to contest it with him.

In the Deccan that is beyond Vindhya two formidable empires viz. the Bahamani Kingdom (the Muslim Kingdom) and the Vijayanagar Kingdom (The Hindu Kingdom) had been founded during the rule of Mohammed Bin Tughluq.

(I) The Bahamani Kingdom :- It was founded in 1347 as a result of a successful revolt against the tyrannical rule of Muhammed Bin Tughluq. The kingdom had a series of able rulers who engaged themselves in a perpetual war against the powerful Hindu Kingdom of Vijaynagar which was situated to the south of it. After the execution of the great minister Mahmud Gawan in 1481 the Bahamani Kingdom began to disintegrate. On its ruins sprang up five independent kingdoms namely Berar, Bidar, Ahmednagar, Bijapur and Golkunda. In fact the break up of the Bahamani kingdom greatly weakened the muslim cause in the peninsula where Vijayanagar empire remained in full power and glory.

(2) The Vijayanagar Kingdom :- This kingdom came into existence almost simultaneously with Bahamani Kingdom in the south. It was founded by two brothers Harihar and Bukka Rai in 1336. Beyond the dividing river of Krishna the Hindu empire of Vijayanagar extended in the main land of India upto Cuttack in the East, Salsette in the West and reached the extreme border of Peninsula in the South while its sphere of influence included many islands and coasts of the Indian ocean. Babur's contemporary on the throne of Vijayanagar kingdom was Krishnadeva Raya the greatest ruler of produced by Vijayanagar. He organised a large army and waged several wars against the Muslim powers in the South. The reign of Krishnadeva Raya which lasted from 1509 to 1530 AD is a glorious period in the annals of the empire of Vijayanagar. Politically. Culturally and economically this kingdom was at its height at the time of Babur's invasion. Foreign travellers and diplomats were dazzled by its wealth prosperity and power. Although it did not exert much influence on the politics of north India it served the useful purpose of checking the growth of Muslim power in the south by keeping the attention and energies of the Bahmani sultanate engaged and also indirectly prevented its extension in the north. Such was India on the eve of Babur's invasion, a country without political unity and without common suzerain.

1.2.2 Social and Cultural Conditions:

The Indian society in the beginning of 16th century was divided into two distinct communities – Hindus and Muslims. But socially the country was passing through a period of transition from conflict to co-operation between Hindus and Muslim. The bitterness between the Hindus and Muslims had gradually subsided. Islam had come to stay in India and Muslim culture had become a part of the Indian society. The Turks – Afghan rulers and their followers were shedding their foreign ways and were becoming Indianized.

The Muslims were the dominant class in the state enjoying considerable prestige. They followed the teachings of the Quran and Muslim traditions. The holy men were consulted on important questions of religions and state but their advice was not always followed.

The Hindus were divided into castes, the sudras being the lowest in society. Slavery was common and there was sale and purchase of slaves. The life of Hindus was governed by the rules laid down in the smritis and they led pure and dignified lives, restricted by the convention of their caste. Sati was prevalent in certain parts of India. Foreign writers like Ibn Batuta and Nicolo Conti testify to the practice of Sati in the state of Delhi and Vijayanagar empire in the Deccan. The property right of women were recognised and they were declared absolute owners of their stridhana which they could dispose of without any interference from their husbands. Caste distinctions were rigidly observed.

Although India was politically divided yet culturally she was becoming one. It was during this period that the saints of the Bhakti movement

played a very important part in abridging the gulf between Hinduism and Islam. The reformers of the Bhakti cult such as Ramanand, Chaitanya, Namdev and particularly Kabir and Nanak stressed the need of Hindu Muslim unity. The work of these saints was supplemented by the Sufi mystics of the day. Close co- operation between Hindus and Muslims had an interesting side effect; it led to the growth of vernacular languages like Hindi Punjabi, Bengali, Marathi and Gujarati.

Economic conditions :- There are no two opinions about the material wealth of India. The Indian economy so far as its agricultural and material wealth was concerned was quite sound and there was general prosperity. Agriculture was in flourishing condition. In normal times the peasants produced so much corn that after satisfying the needs of the country it was exported to foreign lands. However, on account of frequent invasions villages were built and destroyed very often. India had brisk inland and foreign trade. There was a lot of trade with Malaya, China, Central Asia, Afghanistan, Iran and Tibet. Many kinds of industries like textile industry sugar, metal and paper industries were found in most parts of the country. People lived a life of ease and comfort.

The common man though poor had few needs and did not suffer from starvation.

Military conditions:- Militarily India was weak at the beginning of 16th century. The Indian as well as the Muslim rulers no doubt maintained huge armies but there was not much of discipline and training. The military organisation was based upon feudalism. The Indian rulers did not have direct control over their troops. They depended upon feudal nobility for the supply of most of the fighting men. Therefore these soldiers were more loyal to their immediate masters than to the kings.

Moreover the training and the military skill differed from contingent to contingent. There was no uniformity in their actions on the battle field. The Indian rulers were also ignorant of the latest invasions in the field of military science, including the use of artillery which had become quite popular with the countries of Central Asia who had borrowed from the West. The use of elephants in the advance guard, the lack of reserve force and the absence of second-in-command in the battle fields were some of other defects in the Indian Military organisation.

The Delhi army under the Lodhis was not a national force. It was organized on clannish basis. The Lodhis had failed to himself in the north western frontier which gave Babur a free hand to deal with the Indian situation as he pleased.

Such were the political, social, economic and military conditions of India on the eve of Babur's invasion in 1526.

1.2.3 Check Your Progress

1. Who was the ruler of Kashmir on the eve of Mughal invasion?
2. Comment on the economic conditions of India on the eve of Mughal invasion.

1.3 BABUR (1483 – 1530)

1.3.1 Early career :-

Zahir ud Din Muhammad Babur, the founder of the Mughal rule in India was born of February 14, 1483 at Farghana. He was a direct descendent of Timur who had invaded India in 1398 while through his mother he was connected with the great Mongol conqueror Chingiz Khan. He inherited from his father the small principality of Farghana when he was only eleven years old. His early life was full of difficulties which however proved to be blessing in disguise by training him adequately to fight in future life. Samarqand the capital of Timur had great fascination for Babur but his two attempts to take possession of himself in 1497 and 1503 ended in failure. He even lost Farghana and had to spend his days as homeless wanderer for about a year. Taking advantage of political chaos he occupied it in 1504 AD. With the help of Shah of Persia (Ismail Safavi) Babur once again tried to occupy Samarqand in 1511 but failed. Being unsuccessful in all his attempts in the North West he thought of himself to prove his ambitions in the South East but he had to wait for 12 years before he could find a proper opportunity to give effect to his scheme.

1.3.2 Conquest of India :-

Babur led his first expedition to India in January 1519. He besieged and took the Indian town of Bajaur in the Frontier.

In September 1519 Babur again turned towards India, acquired control over Peshawar and converted it into base camp for onward march.

In 1520 Babur undertook his third expedition to India and occupied Sialkot without much difficulty. During the next two years he engaged himself in an enterprise against Shah Beg Arghun and in 1522 succeeded in acquiring the fort of Kandhar. Babur now felt secure as the Fort of Kandahar was in his possession.

At this time opportunity came to Babur when he was invited to India by discontented party, Daulat Khan Lodhi the most powerful noble of the Punjab and Alam Khan an uncle of Ibrahim Khan Lodhi sought Babur to help to fight against Ibrahim Lodhi. India was then distracted by ambitions, rivalries and dis-affection of nobles and the Delhi sultanate existed only in name.

Babur, a man of adventurous spirit at once responded to the call which presented him an excellent opportunity for giving effect to his long cherished ambition. This was his fourth expedition in which he occupied Lahore in 1524 such occupation was not what Daulat Khan desired. He had hoped that Babur would retire after a raid leaving the field clear for him and so he turned against him. Alam Khan also joined hands with him. Babur had to retire to Kabul to collect re-enforcements.

1.3.3 Fifth expedition (1525-1526) :-

Determined to strike once more Babur issued fourth from Kabul in November 1525 and soon re-occupied the Punjab. Daulat Khan Lodhi submitted to Babur. The conquest of Delhi was however, a more difficult task. Most of the soldiers and officers of Daulat Khan Lodhi joined the ranks of Babur. Babur got rid of all the self-seeking Afghan nobles of the Punjab. He received messages of support from disaffected and opportunist nobles of Ibrahim's court. About this time Rana Sangha of Mewar is also said to have sent him an invitation for a joint invasion of Delhi. Babur felt encouraged to receive such message. Ibrahim Lodhi was also preparing himself to meet the challenge.

1.3.4 The Battle of Panipat :- (21 April,1526) :-

Babur marched upon Delhi via Sirhind and reached Panipat a village near Delhi Where the fate of India has been thrice decided. He took up a position which was strategically highly advantageous.

Sultan Ibrahim also reached Panipat at the head of a large army. Babur had an army of 12000 men while the forces of Ibrahim were immensely superior in number one lakh according to Babur's estimate.

The two armies faced each other for eight days but neither side took the offensive. At last Babur's patience was tired out and he resolved on prompt action. During the night of the 20th April Babur sent out 4 to 5 thousand of his men to night attack on the Afghan camp which failed in its object but provoked Ibrahim Lodhi.

He ordered his army to advance for an attack. On approaching close to Babur's lines he found the enemy entrenched, showing no sign of movement. He suddenly grew nervous and ordered his army to halt; this created confusion in his ranks. Babur took advantage of the confusion and took up the offensive. The battle was thus started on April 21st 1526. Ibrahim's soldiers fought valiantly but stood no chance of success in the face of Babur's artillery and superior war tactics. Within a few hours about 15 to 16 thousand soldiers lay dead along with their leader Ibrahim Lodhi.

The results :- The first battle of Panipat occupies a place of great importance in the history of medieval India. The military power of the Lodhis was completely shattered. It led to the foundation of the Mughal empire in India. As far as Babur was concerned Panipat marks the end of the second stage of his project of the conquest of Northern India. Though after his victory he became king of Delhi and Agra yet his real work was to begin after Panipat. He had to encounter a few formidable enemies before he could become king of Hindustan but Panipat gave him a valid claim to its sovereignty.

1.3.5 Causes of Babur's success:-

Causes of Babur's success in the battle are not far to seek. Babur was a seasoned General whereas Ibrahim was a head strong, inexperienced youth. As Babur remarks he was 'an inexperienced man, careless in his movements, who marched without order, halted or retired without method and engaged without foresight.'

Babur was the master of a highly evolved system of warfare which was the result of a scientific synthesis of the tactics of the several Central Asian people. While Ibrahim fought according to the old system then in existence in the country.

Babur had a pack of artillery consisting of big guns and small muskets while Ibrahim's soldiers were absolutely innocent of its use.

Ibrahim did not get the backing of his people which weakened his power. Moreover his army was organised on clannish basis. The troops lacked the qualities of trained and skilful soldiers. Babur was right when he recorded in his diary that the Indian soldiers knew how to die and not how to fight. On the other hand Babur's army was well trained and disciplined and shared the ambition of conquering rich Hindustan.

1.3.6 Post Panipat Problems :-

The victory at Panipat was quickly followed by Babur's occupation of Delhi and Agra. On 27th April 1526 Kutba was read in the name of Babur in Delhi and alms were distributed to the poor and the needy. Offerings were sent to the holy places in Mecca, Medina and Samarqand. But Babur's real task began after Panipat. Taking advantage of the confusion that followed Ibrahim's death many Afghan chiefs established themselves independent. Moreover as Babur proceeded towards Agra the people in the country side fled in fear and he could get provisions for his men and fodder for his animals with great difficulty. The soldiers and peasantry ran away in fear. Babur's main task was to restore confidence among the people. Some of his own followers began to desert him on account of the hot climate of country. Babur showed his usual patience and strength of character and made it clear to them that he was determined to stay in India. With the result that most of them decided to sink or swim with their leader. The determination of Babur to stay in India was bound to bring him into conflict with the greatest Rajput ruler Rana Sangha of Mewar.

1.3.7 Conflict with the Rajputs :- The Battle of Kanwah (March 16, 1527):-

The battle of Panipat had no doubt broken the back bone of the Afghan power in India yet a large number of the Turk Afghan nobles were still at large. Bihar had become the centre of their power. But nearer the capital Babur had to face another threat to his newly conquered kingdom. This threat was posed by the Rajputs under their gallant leader Rana Sangha. He had once defeated the forces of Ibrahim Lodhi and was desirous of establishing Hindu rule in the country. On the eve of the battle of Panipat

he had sent greetings to Babur but Babur's decision to settle down in India dashed his hopes to ground and he began to prepare himself for a contest with the Mughals.

Rana Sangha marched to Bayana. He was joined by some Muslim supporters of the Lodhi dynasty. But all the Afghan chiefs could not combine under the Rajputs and this made Babur's task easy. The course of history might have taken a different turn if he had to encounter the united strength of the Hindus and the Muslims in India. Rana Sangha was certainly a more formidable enemy than Ibrahim Lodhi. Babur as Lanepoole points out "was now to meet warriors of a higher type than any he had encountered. The Rajputs energetic, Chivalrous, fond of battle and bloodshed, animated by strong national spirit were ready to meet face to face boldest veterans of the camp and were at all times prepared to lay down their lives for their honour ,"

Babur advanced to Sikri. The advance guard of Babur was defeated by the Rajputs and Babur's small army was struck with terror. But Babur was indomitable and he at once infused fresh courage and enthusiasm into the hearts of his soldiers. He broke his drinking cups, poured out all the liquor that he had with him on the ground and promised to give up wine for the rest of his life. He made a heroic appeal to them to fight together with faith in victory and god. This had its desired effect. All the officers swore by the Holy Quran to stand firm in this contest. The decisive battle was fought at Kanwah a village near Agra on 16th March, 1527. Once again by the use of similar tactics as at Panipat Babur won a decisive victory over the Rajputs. The Rana escaped but died broken hearted after about two years.

1.3.8 Importance of the Battle of Kanwah :-

This battle supplemented Babur's work at Panipat and it was certainly more decisive in its results. The defeat of the Rajputs deprived them of the opportunity to regain political ascendancy in the country for ever and facilitated Babur's task in India and made possible the foundation of a new foreign rule. Rushbrook William is right when he says that before the battle Kanwah "the occupation of Hindustan might have looked upon as mere episode in Babur's career of adventure; but from henceforth it becomes the keynote of his activities for the remainder of his life. His days of wandering in search of fortune are now passed away; the fortune is his and he has but to show himself worthy of it. And it is also significant of Babur's grasp of vital issues that from henceforth the centre of gravity of his power is shifted from Kabul to Hindustan."

Thus within a year Babur had struck two decisive blows which shattered the powers of two great organised forces. The battle of Panipat had utterly ruined the Afghan power in India, the battle of Kanawah crushed the great Rajputs.

Medini Rai the Rajput chief of Chanderi and a close associate of Rana Sangha had escaped from Kanwah. He took shelter in the fort of Chanderi with a contingent of about 5 thousand Rajputs. Babur besieged the fort and conquered it in January 1528.

1.3.9 The Battle Of Gogra, May 1529 :-

We have already noted that Babur had hurried to meet the Rajputs and thus had left the task of thorough subjugation of the Afghans incomplete. Now he was free to settle his scores with them, the Afghans of Bihar were led by Mahmud Lodhi, the younger brother of Sultan Ibrahim Lodhi, Babur met the Afghans in the battle of Gogra (near Patna) in May 1529 and won an easy victory.

Thus in these battles Babur had reduced Northern India to submission and became the ruler of a territory extending from Oxus to the Gogra and from Himalayas to Gwalior.

But he was not destined to enjoy his hard-won empire for long. The strain of continuous warfare, administrative liabilities and excessive drinking till the battle of Kanwah had bad effect on his health. He passed away on 26th December, 1530 at the age of 47.

His body was taken to Kabul and buried in one of his favorite gardens.

1.3.10 Estimate of Babur :-

Babur is one of the most interesting figures in the whole range of medieval history. V. A. Smith called him “the most brilliant Asiatic prince of his age and worthy of a high place among the sovereigns of any age or country

All his life he was struggling for glory and ultimately got the same. He possessed an indomitable will. As Lanepoole observes “He is a link between Central Asia and India, Between predatory hordes and imperial Government between Timur and Akbar.” He was a born leader of men and he enjoyed love and confidence of his soldiers. He maintained strong discipline in his ranks.

Babur was a great empire builder as well. He had won an extensive empire by his own military prowess. His Indian possessions extended from the Himalayas in the North to Gwalior in the south and from Khyber pass in the North west to frontiers of Bengal in the East.

During the four years that Babur spent in India he was busy only in conquest which alone are not sufficient to establish an empire. Administrative measures are necessary for consolidation of empire. Babur had hardly any time to enact new laws. Each kingdom, province, district and village was governed by its peculiar customs. There was no regular court of law for administration of justice. He accepted the existing decadent system and divided the country into fiefs which he distributed among the jagir-dars dependent upon himself. He could not build a sound financial system. Rushbrook William has rightly remarked Babur “bequeathed to his son a monarchy which in times of peace was weak, structure less and invertebrate.”

Babur himself was conscious of this shortcoming and recorded in his Memoirs that he had no time to send proper persons to occupy and

protect the different parganas and stations. Therefore it is as conqueror and not as an administrator that Babur may be considered to have laid the foundation of the Mughal empire in India. Lane Poole opines that Babur was only “a soldier of fortune and no architect of empire he yet laid the first stone of the splendid fabric which his grand son Akbar completed.”

Babur was also a great scholar. He could write with ease both in Persian and Turki and like all cultured men of east practiced calligraphy. He has immortalized himself in his celebrated Memoirs. His Memoirs are first rate authority on his own career and history of his times. He would have been remembered in the world of letters and biography even if he had failed to conquer Hindustan.” Babur is “as Lane pool observes,” perhaps the most captivating personality in oriental history and the fact that he is able to impart this charm to his own Memoirs is not the least of his titles to fame.....his place in biography and in literature is determined rather by his daring adventures and persevering efforts in his earliest days and by the delightful Memoirs in which he has related them. In his Memoirs he has made a delightful record of his activity which is full of lifelike description of the countries he visited, their scenery, climate, conditions of people and accounts of even birds, animals, followers and fruits, Babur has been rightly called the prince of autobiographers. His Memoirs which occupy a high place in the history of World’s literature were translated into Persia during the reign of Akbar in 1590. It had been translated into several European languages particularly French and English.

1.3.11 Check Your Progress

1. Where did Babur come from in India?
2. What is the name of Babur’s autobiography?

1.4 HUMAYUN (1530 – 1556)

1.4.1 Early Life and Accession:-

Nasiruddin Mohammad Humayun was the eldest son of Babur and he had three brothers – Kamran, Askari and Hindal. Humayun was born in Kabul in 1508. His father made best arrangements for his education and training in state-craft. He learnt Turki, Arabic and Persian. As a boy he was associated by his father with civil and military administration. At the age of 20 he was appointed the governor of Badakhshan. Humayun took part in his father’s campaigns and battles; both in the battle of Panipat and Kanwah he was among the chief commanders of the invading army. After the battle of Kanwah he was sent back to take charge of Badakhshan but he returned to India in 1529 without the permission of his father. Before his death in December 1530 Babur nominated Humayun as his successor. But some of the nobles of Babur did not hold a good opinion of Humayun because of his pleasure seeking and ease loving habits specially his addiction to opium. Therefore a conspiracy was hatched against Humayun. There was a plan to place Mahadi Khwaja who was Babur’s brother-in-law on the throne, but the plan did not materialise. Humayun

thus ascended the throne at Agra on December 30, 1530 four days after the death of Babur.

1.4.2 Humayun's difficulties:-

The throne inherited by Humayun was not a bed of roses. Along with the empire he inherited many difficulties which were further complicated by the weaknesses in his own character. We may divide these difficulties into three headings:-

1. Internal Difficulties:- Among the Muslims the law of primogeniture was not followed. Therefore after the death of the king there followed a war of succession. Every prince asserted his claim to the throne. The three brothers of Humayun also desired the throne.

Babur had not left behind him a well organised and consolidated empire. During his four years in India he had been busy in conquests only. He had neither time nor inclination to establish a new system of administration. Also was empty.

The Mughal army also was not a national one. It was a mixed body of adventures, viz Moguls, Persians, Afghans, Indians, Turks and Uzbeks. Such an army was not dependable.

Humayun's court also was full of nobles who had plans for the possession of the throne.

More dangerous than the nobles were the princes of the royal blood. His three brothers coveted the throne and added to the difficulties of Humayun. Besides them Humayun's cousin brothers Muhammed Zaman Mirza and Muhamad Sultan Mirza also considered their claim to the throne as good as those of the sons of Babur.

2. External Difficulties :- The newly founded Mughal state in India was threatened by numerous external enemies. The Afghans had been defeated in the battle of Panipat and in the battle of Gogra but they were not completely crushed. They refused to submit to the Mughal domination and they proclaimed Mahmud Khan Lodhi, Brother of Ibrahim Lodhi as their king.

Sher Khan Sur (later known as Sher Shah Suri) was the most ambitious of the whole Afghan party. He had already entered upon a military career and was making an effort to organise the Afghans into a nation. He was soon to drive Humayun into exile and occupy the throne.

The Mughal authority was also threatened by the growing power of Gujarat under Bahadur Shah. He was a young and ambitious prince of an extremely rich kingdom. As he had plenty of resources at his command he aimed at the overlordship of India.

3. Personal Difficulties:- Thus when Humayun ascended the throne he was faced with a number of internal and external enemies. The need of the hour was a ruler possessed of military genius, political wisdom and

diplomatic skill. Unfortunately Humayun lacked all these qualities. He wasted time and energy in pleasures. He lacked foresight and determination. He could not take quick decisions. He was incapable of sustained efforts and often left things half done. He failed to command respect and confidence of his subjects and soldiers. As Lane-Poole remarks, "he was incapable of sustained effort and after a moment of triumph would bury himself in his harem and dream away the precious hours in the opium eater's paradise whilst his enemies were thundering at the gate his name means fortunate and never was an unlucky sovereign more miscalled." thus Humayun proved to be his own worst enemy.

1.4.3 Wars of Humayun (1530-1540) :-

From the beginning of his reign Humayun committed a series of mistakes one after another which ultimately cost him his throne and forced him into exile in 1540.

Soon after his accession to the throne he divided his empire among his brothers. Kamran was given the governorship of Kabul and Kandahar and in addition was permitted to take the possession of the Punjab and North Western frontier of India. This was a mistake on his part because this created a barrier between him and the lands beyond the Afghan hills and he could not draw troops from central Asia. Askari was given Sambhal while Hindal was given Alwar. He also increased the jagir of every one of his armies. Babur had set a bad precedent by allocating vast tracts of land to his nobles as personal estates in return for the services rendered by them to the throne. Humayun failed to appreciate the fatal consequences of the policy of large scale distribution of territory among military officials. This later on caused him endless worry.

Humayun instead of consolidating his position started with a policy of aggressive warfare.

1. Expedition to Kalinjar (1531):- Within six months of his accession Humayun undertook an expedition against Kalinjar whose Hindu raja was suspected to be in sympathy with the Afghans. After a siege of about six months the raja submitted. Humayun made peace with him and accepted huge indemnity from him. The expedition exposed the weakness of the Mughal army as the raja could not be beaten.

2. First siege of Chunar (1532):- Meanwhile the Afghans of Bihar under Mahmud Lodhi were marching on the Mughal province of Jaunpur. Humayun met the Afghan forces and defeated them in the battle of Daurah (or Dadrah) in August 1532. Then he besieged the fort of Chunar which was held by the Afghan chief Sher Khan. The siege lasted for four months and like Kalinjar this fort also could not be conquered by the Mughal army. Humayun abandoned the siege and accepted submission of Sher Khan. He lost a splendid opportunity of crushing the Afghan power for which he had to pay heavily later on.

After this he wasted a year and a half in enjoyment and merry making at Agra. He wasted time and money on building a big citadel at Delhi which he named Din Panah.

3. Wars with Bahadur Shah of Gujarat (1535-1536):- By now Bahadur Shah of Gujarat had consolidated his position. He had already conquered Malwa (1531) and Raisen (1532) and had defeated the Sisodia chief of Chittor (1533). He had openly given shelter and help to many Afghan refugees and enemies of Humayun. Humayun therefore decided to proceed against Bahadur Shah (end of 1534) who was at that time conducting a siege of Chittor. Rani Karnavati of Mewar appealed to Humayun for help against Bahadur Shah by sending him rakhi indicating thereby that she considered him to be brother and it was now his duty to save his sister. Humayun accepted the rakhi and even proceeded towards Chittor, but later on changed his mind. Being more superstitious than political he thought it sinful to attack Bahadur Shah while he was fighting against non-muslims (Rajputs). According to Muslim tradition a Muslim should refrain from an attack on a brother in faith engaged in a war with a non-muslim. Humayun thus lost the splendid opportunity of winning over the friendship of the Rajputs and also of crushing his enemy Bahadur Shah.

He awaited till Chittor fell to Bahadur Shah (March, 1535). After its fall Humayun started his operations against Bahadur Shah who was besieged in his camp. His supplies ran short and he was faced with starvation. He fled and took shelter in, the fort of Mandu, Humayun besieged fort of Mandu and captured it in April, 1535. Humayun chased him from Mandu to Champaner and Ahmedabad and thence to combat till he was compelled to seek refuge in the island of Diu (August 1535). The capture of Mandu and Champaner were great achievements on the part of Humayun. He appointed Askari as the governor of the newly conquered territories. Askari failed to restore law and order. He was too weak to retain Gujarat and internal dissensions broke out among the Mughals which enabled Bahadur Shah to recover his position. The local Gujarati Chiefs who were dissatisfied with Mughal rule helped Bahadur Shah. The result was that Gujarat was completely lost in 1536. Humayun found that it was impossible to retain Malwa as well so he quit Mandu in May 1536. Thus the entire province of Malwa was also lost "One year had seen the rapid conquest of the two great provinces; the next saw them quickly lost," Humayun therefore failed to establish his authority in the west. Now he turned his attention to meet the organised strength of the Afghans under Sher Khan.

4. Contest with Sher Khan (1537-1540) :- While Humayun was busy with Bahadur Shah of Gujarat Sher Khan had strengthened his position in Bihar and Bengal. He had already made himself the master of Bihar and had twice defeated the King of Bengal in 1534 and 1537. The repeated successes of the Afghan hero convinced Humayun who had been then spending his days at Agra without any activity after his return from Mandu in August 1536, of the Afghan danger in the east. He therefore decided to march against Sher Khan in 1537. He besieged the fort of Chunar for the second time in October 1537. A strong garrison left by Sher Khan at Chunar heroically defended the fort for six months though it was ultimately captured by Humayun in March, 1538. During this period Sher Khan was busy in reducing Gaur (Bengal). Sher Khan also captured the fortress of Rohtas (Bihar) and sent his family and wealth there.

Humayun now turned his attention towards Bengal. For some time he was undecided for the move. Ultimately, he made up his mind to conquer Bengal. The road to Gaur was locked by Jalal Khan, son of Sher Khan. There was fighting and Jalal Khan retired. Humayun entered Gaur in 1538 and again wasted about eight months in merry making. Sher Khan during this period tried to compensate his loss of Bengal by occupying the Mughal possessions in Bihar, Jaunpur and plundering the country as far west as Kanauj and cut off the communication between Agra and Bengal. When Humayun realized the dangerous position in which he was placed he decided to return to Agra immediately. Sher Khan blocked the road to Agra and only a decisive victory could help Humayun to reach Agra.

5. Battle of Chausa (June 26,1539) :- When Sher Shah heard of Humayun's retreat he collected his troops at Rohtas and decided to give him battle. Humayun was advised by his generals to move along the northern bank of river Ganges upto Jaunpur and then cross over to the other side and then contact Sher Khan but Humayun's pride came in the way and he transferred his entire army to the southern bank of Ganges in order to put pressure on Sher Khan, and to make use of a better route, the old grand trunk road to Agra. The road passed through a low lying area which used to be flooded during the rainy season. Humayun learnt about Sher Khan's approach when he was near Chausa. The two armies faced each other for about three months and none of them started the fighting. The rainy season was approaching. When the rains started the Mughal camp was flooded. Sher Khan was waiting for the opportunity to strike. On 26th June, 1539 the battle of Chausa was fought. Thousands of Mughal soldiers died and many of them drowned in the flood waters of the Ganges. Humayun himself had a narrow escape. His life was saved by a water carrier (Nizam) who offered him his mashak (the inflated skin) for swimming across the river. It is said that on reaching Agra Humayun rewarded the water carrier with the grant of kingship for half a day and permitted him to sit on the throne and distributed rich presents to his friends and relatives according to his desire.

6. The Battle of Kanauj or Bilgram (17 May,1540):- By the victory at Chausa Sher Khan's ambition was immensely widened. The Afghan nobles pressed Sher Khan to assume full sovereignty. He assumed the title of Sher Shah and prepared to March upon Delhi and Agra. The battle of Chausa convinced Humayun of Sher Khan's formidable power. Humayun on reaching Agra in spite of his best efforts failed to secure the co-operation of his brothers. Somehow Humayun managed to raise an army to fight against Sher Khan. He could not delay his march much longer because Sher Khan was steadily advancing towards the capital. Humayun had to move towards Kanauj with his army in order to check the advance of his adversary. He set up his military camp at Bhojpur near Kanauj in April 1540 while Sher Shah brought his forces to halt on the southern bank of the Ganges. Humayun again committed the mistake of ordering his army to cross over to the southern bank of the river without taking into consideration the approaching monsoon. The two forces faced each other for over a month. During this period Humayun's army swelled up to about two lacs although most of his men were poorly equipped and were not trained. On May 15, 1540 there was a very heavy shower of

rain and the Mughal camp was flooded. As the Mughals were preparing to shift to a higher place Sher Shah ordered his troops to launch the attack. Thus on 17 May, 1540 the battle of Kanauj was fought. The Mughal army was severely defeated by the Afghans. Most of the Mughal soldiers fled for their lives without fighting while a large number of them drowned in the Ganges. Sher Shah's victory was complete.

1.4.4 Humayun in Exile (1540-1555) :-

After his defeat in the battle of Kanauj, Humayun returned back to Agra but he was chased by Sher Shah. Humayun fled to Lahore. Sher Shah occupied Delhi and Agra. Even in this crisis his brothers were not prepared to stand by him. Kamran sought Sher Shah's goodwill with a view to retaining possession of the Punjab. Humayun had therefore to run away as a fugitive to Sind. Kamran made futile attempt to come to an understanding with Sher Shah as an independent ruler of Kabul and the Punjab. Kamran fled to Kabul on the approach of the Afghan armies. Thus all the Mughal territories in India upto Khyber Pass fell into the hands of Sher Shah. Askari also escaped to Afghanistan and was appointed the Governor of Kandahar by Kamran. Hindal accompanied Humayun to Sind.

In Sind as well fortune went against Humayun because of the hostility of the ruler of Sind Shah Hussain and the scarcity of provisions among his followers. It was during his wanderings in the deserts of Sind that he married Hamida Banu Begum, a young girl of 14, the daughter of Hindal's spiritual preceptor Mir Baba Dost alias Mir Ali Akbar Jami (1541). About this time Humayun decided to accept the invitation from Maldeva of Marwar who had promised him assistance about a year back and started for Jodhpur. But in the changed political situation Rajput prince was not prepared to offend Sher Shah by keeping the old promise with Humayun. So Humayun retraced his steps back to Sind. It was here in Sind that in 1542 Akbar was born at Amarkot in the house of Hindu Chief Rana Virsala. Unable to get any help from any quarter Humayun decided to leave India for good. He reached Persia. The young ruler of Persia Shah Tahmasp offered to help Humayun on three conditions (i) he should accept the Shia faith (ii) he should make Shiaism the state religion in India and (iii) he should surrender Kandahar to the Persians in case of success. Humayun accepted the conditions.

At this time Kamran was in possession of Kabul, Askari of Kandhar while Hindal of Ghazni as by then he had changed over to the side of Kamran. With the help of Shah of Persia Humayun occupied Kabul and Kandahar in 1545. Kandahar was given to the Persian but again re-occupied by Humayun after the death of the Persian Shah. This later on led to hostilities between the Mughals and the Persians. The occupation of Kabul and Kandahar gave Humayun a footing in Afghanistan. However, his brothers continued to give him trouble until they were finally liquidated. Askari was taken prisoner and exiled to Mecca in 1551. Hindal was killed in a night attack by an Afghan while Kamran was taken a prisoner, blinded and sent to Mecca in 1553.

1.4.5 Restoration of Humayun and Death (1555–1556):-

Having got rid of his brother in the north west, Humayun marched on to re-conquer Hindustan, as opportunity was favorable for him to attack India and recover his lost kingdom.

Sher Shah after his victory in the battle of Kanauj (1540) had founded the Sur dynasty of which he himself was a wise and efficient ruler. Unfortunately his reign was very short. He died in 1545. After his death, his son Islam Shah ruled up to 1553. After Islam Shah's death the Afghan empire started decaying. The country was thrown into confusion by the civil war between the rival claimants to the throne. Humayun took advantage of the situation and with the help of his able lieutenant Bairam Khan he occupied Lahore in February 1555. After defeating Sikander Sur the rebel governor of the Punjab who had been proclaimed emperor by the Afghans, in a battle near Sirhind he occupied Delhi and Agra in July 1555. He became the emperor of India once again after an interval of 15 years. Humayun was not destined to rule over his Indian dominion for long after his restoration. On January 24, 1556 he met with an accidental fall while descending down the stairs of his library at Delhi and died two days later. Thus as Lane-Poole writes, "if there was a possibility of falling Humayun was not to miss it. He tumbled through life and tumbled out of it."

1.4.6 Estimate of Humayun :-

It is admitted by one and all that Humayun was thorough gentlemen. He was endowed with virtues of kindness and generosity. He forgave his brothers again and again for which he had to pay heavily later in his life. He was a true Muslim but not a fanatic. His chief queen Hamida Banu Begum was a Shia so also his most faithful servant Bairam Khan. He did not follow any systematic policy of repression of Hinduism.

Undoubtedly he was a good fighter. He was courageous in battle and often risked his life on the field. But he was not a good general. Energetic efforts were punctuated by waste of time, energy and money through his addiction to pleasures. This is illustrated in his dealings with Bahadur Shah and Sher Khan. He lacked the quality of concentration. He always worked by fits and starts, before anything was completely done his mind passed on to something else leaving the first one half complete. He possessed one track mind therefore he failed to provide for such situations as might arise at the failure of his original plan. He could not adjust himself to changed circumstances. He allowed himself to be tempted into attempting at a stretch what should have been done step by step. His political calculations were defective.

As a diplomat he was no match to Babur or Sher Shah. He lacked the ability to weave into a compact fabric, his rapid territorial acquisitions which he made in a fit of absentmindedness. He failed to retain his grip over them and their loss had disastrous reactions on his fortune and empire.

He was not a great administrator. It was a folly on his part not to have done anything for the people of his empire. Soon after ascending the throne in 1530 he started with a policy of aggressive warfare. He should have consolidated his position and introduced administrative reforms instead of fighting unnecessary wars. During ten years i. e. 1530 to 1540 he did nothing for the welfare of his people. He had no administrative aptitude.

However, the most prominent trait of his character was perseverance and this proved an inestimable blessing to him throughout his career. Without this it would have been impossible for him to reconquer the kingdom of Hindustan just before his death. But for his restoration and the subsequent achievements of his brilliant son and successor Akbar the Great, Humayun would have gone down in Indian history as a non-entity.

1.4.7 Check Your Progress

1. What were the personal difficulties of Humayun?
2. Make an estimate of Humayun.

1.5 SUMMARY

In this unit we have studied about Babur and Humayun. The invasion of Timur and the sack of Delhi in 1398 hastened the end of the decadent Delhi sultanate. On its ashes grew up numerous independent kingdoms. These were usually in perpetual warfare with each other. There was no paramount power in the country and India was not in a position to present a united front to any invader. According to Dr. Ishwari Prasad India was “a congeries of states at the beginning of the sixteenth century and likely to be the easy prey of an invader who had the strength and will to attempt her conquest.” Babur laid the foundation of Mughal Rule but it was squandered by Humayun.

1.6 QUESTIONS

1. Describe the political conditions of India on the eve of Babur's invasion (1526)
2. Account for the success of Babur in India.
3. Form an estimate of Babur as a king, a general and scholar.
4. What were the difficulties faced by Humayun when he ascended the throne? How did he tackle them?
5. Give an account of the conflict between Humayun and Sher Shah.
6. Write notes on:-
 - a) Significance of the first Battle of Panipat.
 - b) Restoration of Humayun.

1.7 REFERENCES

1. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivlal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
2. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
3. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
4. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
5. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivlal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
6. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
7. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
8. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
9. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984



FOUNDATION, EXPANSION AND DECLINE OF THE MUGHAL RULE - II

- (a) India on the eve of Mughal Rule, Invasion of Babur
- (b) Humayun, Shershah and Akbar
- (c) Jahangir, Shahjahan and Aurangzeb

Unit Structure:

- 2.0 Objectives
- 2.1 Introduction
- 2.2 Sher Shah Suri and His Administration
- 2.3 Summary
- 2.4 Questions
- 2.5 References

2.0 OBJECTIVES

- To understand the conquests of Sher Shah Suri.
 - To analyse the administration of Sher Shah Suri.
-

2.1 INTRODUCTION

Sher Shah Suri, an Afghan came to power of Delhi after defeating Humayun and later driving him out of India in Persia. He was one of the important benevolent rulers of Post –Sultanate and Pre-Akbar era. He was one of the ideal rulers to be followed by Akbar in his administration.

2.2 SHER SHAH SURI (1540–1545) AND HIS ADMINISTRATION

2.2.1 Rise of Sher Shah :-

The original name of Sher Khan was Farid. His father Hasan was an Afghan of the Sur clan. He was Jagirdar of the parganas of Sasaram, Hajipur Tanda and Khwaspur. In his boyhood Farid left his father's Home in Sasaram and went to Jaunpur which was then an important Centre of Islamic learning. There he studied Arabic and Persian and was capable of reproducing from memory the Gulistan, Bustan and Sikardar-namah. Jamal Khan his father's patron was impressed by this promising youth and brought about a reconciliation between the father and the son. On his advice Farid was appointed by Hasan Manger of his Jagir and this he did successfully for full twenty-one years. The training received by him during this period stood him in good stead. He acquired so much

knowledge of land and its management that he was able later on to utilise all this as emperor of India.

Farid's success as the manager of his father's estate and his popularity among peasants and Afghan soldiers aroused jealousy. On the death of his father Farid took possession of his paternal jagir on the strength of the Royal farman which he had been able to procure at Agra and came back to Sasaram in 1520 to 1521 as the full-fledged master of the State. Farid then joined the service of Bahar Khan Lohani (who was Titled as Muhammad Shah), the independent ruler of Bihar. From him Farid received the title of Sher Khan on having killed a tiger single handed. He rapidly rose to the position of deputy governor of the province and also appointed the tutor of Jalal Khan the Minor son of Bahar Khan.

The rapid rise of Sher Khan excited the jealousy of Lohani Afghans. They succeeded in poisoning his master's mind against him and he was once more deprived of his father's jagir. Disgusted With the bad conduct of his Afghan community Sher Khan took shelter With Babur for some time from April, 1527 to June 1528. He found it Difficult to pull on in the Mughal service and returned back to Bihar to become deputy governor and guardian of his former pupil Jalal Khan. Muhammad Shah expired in 1528 and the minor remains as the nominal Ruler of Bihar while Sher Khan become the virtual head of its government. He made best use of this opportunity to consolidate his position and overhauled the civil and military setup. He strengthened his position by acquiring the fortress of Chunar through marriage with The widow of its former governor Taj Khan and got hold of enormous wealth as well .By 1530 Sher Khan's position in Bihar appeared to be un-assailable. Humayun besieged Chunar in 1531 but Sher Khan saved his position by a timely submission to the Mughal invader.

Humayun's failure to capture the fort of Chunar and his subsequent involvement in hostilities with Bahadur Shah of Gujarat Left Sher Khan sufficient time to strengthen his position. But he had enemies in Bihar The Lohanis were not prepared to tolerate Mahmud Shah the king of Bengal (September 1533) who also was eager to check the rise of Sher Khan. Sher Khan inflicted a defeat on the Allied troops of the Bengal sultan and the Lohanis at Surajgarh in 1534. This battle proved a turning point in the career of Sher Khan and made him the un-disputed ruler of Bihar in fact as well as in name.

2.2.2 Conflict with Humayun:-

After the victory at Surajgarh Sher Khan invaded Bengal twice (1535 to 1537) threatened its capital Gaur and secured a large indemnity as also a wide territory. These fresh acquisitions considerably enhanced his power and prestige and alarmed Humayun. Mahmud Shah appeared to Humayun for help who Responded to his call in July 1537 but wasted much of his valuable time In the second siege of Chunar from October 1537 to March 1538. In the meantime the whole of Bengal lay at the feet of Sher Khan as Mahmud Shah died of his wounds as a fugitive in the

imperial camp of Humayun. Humayun then marched towards Gaur in order to check Sher Khan. The subsequent events of the conflict which took place between Humayun and Sher Khan had been narrated in the previous Lesson. Sher Khan successfully fought the battle of Chausa against Humayun in 1539 and after the battle of Kanauj in 1540 which resulted in the expulsion of Humayun from India and the close of the struggle. Sher Shah gave hot chase to Humayun and occupied Agra and Delhi. His forces entered Lahore in November 1540 and the whole of North Western India up to the Khyber pass including Sind and Multan were brought under the control by the end of 1541.

2.2.3 Sher Shah as Emperor of India :-

Sher Shah ascended the throne at the ripe age of 68 and could enjoy the fruits of his labours for a period of five years only (1540 to 1545). He was a man of political wisdom, maturity and experience and all these qualities are reflected in his conquests and the administrative reforms that he introduced.

2.2.4 Conquests of Sher Shah

(1) Conquest of Ghakkar Country:- Sher Shah's forces had successfully driven away Humayun from Punjab but the threat of recurring invasions continued to exist. Sher Shah in order to permanently safeguard the frontiers himself proceeded to subdue the warlike Hill tribes of the Ghakkar country. But he received the news of the rebellions of his governor of Bengal so he left the work of subjugation of Ghakkars and hastened towards Bengal to put down the rebellion,

(2) Bengal:- The governor of Bengal Khizr Khan had declared himself independent. Sher Shah gave him a crushing defeat and threw him into prison. The administration of the province was remodelled so as to avert the danger of rebellion.

(3) Malwa:- Sher Shah attacked Malwa in 1542 then ruled by Malu Khan styled as Sultan Kadir Shah who submitted to Sher Shah and himself fled to Gujarat. After restoring civil administration in Malwa Sher Shah returned to Agra and on the way received submission from native ruler of Ranthambhor as well.

(4) Raisin :- Having subjugated Malwa Sher Shah marched against Puran Mal of Raisin in central India in 1543. Puran Mal had increased his power by capture of Chanderi and offended Muslim sentiment by keeping Muslim women as slaves in his harem. Sher Shah personally laid siege to Raisin. The Rajputs fought gallantly but when defeat stared them in the face they agreed to vacate the fort on the promise made by Sher Shah that their lives and property would be safe guarded. After their surrender the promise was broken and the Afghans fell furiously on the Rajputs when they were moving out of the fort. To save their wives and children from disgrace the Rajputs killed them with their own hands and themselves died fighting bravely against their foe in 1543. Sher Shah's conduct against Puran Mal is the deepest blot on his memory.

(5) Rajputana:- There remained only one more formidable enemy of Sher Shah to be subdued. He was Maldev the Rajput ruler of Marwar. He was a capable general and an energetic ruler. He had annexed important places like Ajmer, Marwar, Tonk, Nagor and Jalor. Sher Shah led an expedition against Maldev in 1543. His army consisted of about 80,000 cavalry besides elephants and artillery. He found the Rajputs equally well equipped. Consequently he contrived a stratagem. He got forged letters dropped in Maldev's camp which indicated a betrayal of Maldev's nobility. The Rathor ruler was dismayed and he fled without fighting. The remaining Rajputs fought bravely and at one stage nearly won the battle. Sher Shah was impressed by the Rajput valour, Sher Shah won a victory though at great cost with the loss of several thousand Afghans; on the battlefield and coming near to losing his empire. Sher Shah reduced to submission the whole region from Ajmer to Abu. Ajmer, Jobhpur, Chittor and Mount Abu were fortified and held by Afghan troops.

(6) Budelkhand:- Sher Shah led his last expedition against the Raja of Kalinjar in Budelkhand. The fort of Kalinjar was besieged in November 1544. It was felt that it was difficult to capture the fort even after a long siege. Ultimately Sher Shah decided to blow up the walls of the fort. On May 22nd, 1545 while directing the operations of his artillery Sher Shah was seriously wounded by the sudden outbreak of fire in the munitions. The fort was taken but Sher Shah himself died in May 1545.

2.2.5 Check Your Progress

1. What was the original name of Sher Shah?
2. Write on Sher Shah Suri and his struggle with Rajputana.

2.2.6 Administration of Sher Shah Suri.

1. Reforms of Sher Shah:- Sher Shah was, according to all estimates, a man of varied talents and extraordinary genius. He was not only a great conqueror but also showed greater qualities as an administrator. During his brief reign of 5 years he introduced wise and salutary changes in every branch of administration. Prof. Qanungo has described Sher Shah as "the greatest administrative and military genius among the Afghans," appearing like a bright comet in the sky of Indo-Muslim history for a very short period he brought with him wise and beneficent reforms which influenced many of the famous administrators of India in succeeding ages.

Mr. Keane has affirmed that "No government – not even the British has shown so much wisdom as this pathan." "It has been universally acknowledged that Sher Shah exhibited in many respects the work of Akbar and has rightly been called the forerunner of Akbar as an empire builder and administrator.

However, some scholars are of the opinion that Sher Shah was a reformer not an innovator. According to them, he did not create new institutions, he only administered the old institutions in a new spirit to

meet current needs. His administrative arrangements Included many traditional features of old system, Hindu as well as Muslim.

2. Benevolent Despotism :- Sher Shah was an enlightened despot Who regarded administration as a part of his duty and gave personal Attention to every business concerning the administration of the Kingdom. He was the first muslim sovereign of Delhi who placed Before him the ideal of promoting public welfare without distinction Of caste or creed. He wanted to build his greatness on the happiness And contentment of subjects and not by oppressing them. Among the Muslim rulers of India “Sher Shah was the first attempted to found An empire broadly based upon the people’s will.”

3. Central Government :- Sher Shah’s government was a highly Centralised system, with real power concentrated in the hands of the King. He laid down the general policy of all departments and his Ministers carried out administrative duties according to his Directions and under his personal supervision. He did not introduce Any reforms in the constitution of the central government which Continued to be based on the old Persian model as had been introduced in India by the early Muslim rulers. Sher Shah had four ministries modeled on those of the Sultanate period.

(1) Diwan-i-Wizarat :- This was the most important department whose officer in charge was called the Wazir. He looked after the finance and revenues of the state and exercised general supervision over other ministers. But Sher Shah probably did not confer the dignity of a wazir on any body.

(2) Diwan-i-Ariz:- This department was under the charge of ariz-i-mamalik who may be designated the army minister. He looked after the recruitment, organisation and payment of the army but was not given the authority to command the soldiers in the battlefield.

(3) Diwan-i-Rasalst:- The ministers in charge of this department dealt with foreign affairs and diplomatic correspondence. The department kept in touch with the ambassadors and envoys sent to and received from foreign states. The work of charity and endowments was also in the hands of this department.

(4) Diwan-i-Insha:- The minister in charge of this department had to draft royal proclamations and dispatches to the local officers. He also maintained government records.

In addition to these departments there were also Diwan-i- Qaza And Diwan-i-Barid. The first was under chief Qazi who supervised the Administration of justice while the second was the intelligence Department headed by Barid-i-Mamalik. The department had a large Number of news writers and spies who were scattered all over the Country. The department also made arrangements for the posting of News carriers at various places to carry the royal dak. There Seems to have been a high official in charge of the royal house- Hold and various workshops attached to it. He was styled as Diwan-i-saman.

The classification of the central departments and the powers And functions of each ministry do not seems to have been marked.

4. Provincial government:- There are two views with regard to the provincial administration under Sher Shah. According to Dr. Qanungo The highest division of the country was Sarkar and provinces did not Exist as Sher Shah wanted to abolish provincial government altogether while according to another view provinces did exist and it is wrong To say that Sarkar was the highest division for the purposes of Administration. However, both the views do not seem to be quite Correct, because administrative division corresponding provinces Did exist during the period of Sher Shah. There was no uniformity In their size. They were known as Iqtas. Heads of the Iqtas were Known as faujdar, hakim or amin. They had under them a contingent Of troops and were fully responsible for maintaining the law and order. They carried on civil administration in accordance with imperial Firmans.

Sher Shah has left an indelible mark on the civil administration Of the lower ladder. The province was divided into sarkar while each Sarkar was divided into number of parganas and the parganas were composed of a number of villages. villages were the lowest unit of Administration. The division was as under:-

Province Under faujdar, hakim or amin Sarkars under chief shiqdar & Chief Munsifs Parganas under Shiqdar & Munsifs Villages under Panchayats

Sarkar:- The provinces were divided into Sarkars or districts. Each Sarkar had two important officers – Chief Shiqdar and Chief Munsif, also called Shiqdar – I – Shiqdaran and Shiqdar-i-Munsif Respectively. The former was the head of the Sarkar. He had a Small contingent under his control in order to maintain law and Order. He was also to supervise the work of the Shiqdar of parganas In his district. The chief Munsif was in charge of revenue collection And civil justice. He was primarily a judge. He also supervised The work of the munsif of the parganas.

Parganas:- Each Sarkar comprised of a number of parganas. Each Pargana had a Shiqdar, a Munsif (Amin), a treasurer and Two clerks- one to maintain records in hindi and the other in Persian. The Shiqdar maintained some soldiers who were employed To maintain peace. The Munsif supervised the land revenue administration And collection of government dues. He also tried civil and Revenue cases and enjoyed same status as the Shiqdar. The Treasurer was the next important officer. All collections were Deposited with him and he maintained an account of the income and Expenditure of the Pargana. The two clerks were called Karkuns. Persian was the language of the court therefore one clerk maintained All records in Persian while the majority of the people had no Knowledge of Persian therefore the other clerk maintained duplicate Records in hindi. Sher Shah transferred the Shiqdars and Munsifs Every two years or even earlier so that there was no possibility Of local rebellion.

A special feature of the administration of Sarkars and Parganas Was that Sher Shah introduced a dyarchy system of government as a preventive against rebellions. Rebellions generally occurred Because control over local army and finance were vested in the Same person therefore Shers Shah appointed two persons of equal Ranks-one in charge of military functions and the other finance. Both of them acted as a check on the other.

5. Village:- A village was the lowest unit of administration. Sher Shah initiated the policy of making the people of the locality responsible for maintaining peace and security within their respective Area. He accepted the time honored custom of recognizing the Autonomy of the villages which were governed by their own Panchayats. The panchayats were incharge of maintaining law And order. He gave legal recognition to the panchayats. Each Panchayat was composed of elders of the village who looked after the interest of the people and administered justice. He maintained touch with the villages through the village officials namely patwari and chowkidar.

6. Revenue System:- The most striking contribution of Sher Shah Was his revenue reforms. His land revenue reforms were based on Wise and humane principles and have unque importance in The administrative history of India. The experience gained by him In his youth as the manger of his father's jagir had given him First hand knowledge of the land revenue problems and the secrets Of prosperity and stability of state.

His land revenues reforms had three objectives – to increase Agricultural production, to increase the revenue of the state and To improve the conditions of the cultivators. The cultivable Land was measured according to uniform system. All cultivable Land was divided into three classes – good, middle and bad. Then annual produce per bigha (sixty by sixty Square yards of Land) of land in case of each crop and each category was determined. It was followed by the determination of average produce Per bigha of land as a whole (including all the three catagories- Good, middle and bad) in case of each crop. One third of the Produce was fixed as the state's share. The government revenue could be paid either in case or in kind but the former was Preferred.

Each cultivator received from the state a patta (title Deed) specifying the state demand that is the revenue that the Was required to pay. In return he was to sign a qabuliyat (deed of agreement) indicating his assent to pay the amount of revenue mentioned. In addition to the land revenue each cultivator had to pay two charges : jaribana(surveyor's fee) and mahasilana (tax collector's fee). An additional cess of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent had to be paid in kind. The grain thus collected was stored in state granaries and sold at cheap prices in time of famine or natural calamity.

The most significant feature of his land revenue system was that he eliminated intermediaries for the purpose of collection of revenue. The government established direct contact with Cultivators. That is why his land revenue system has been called ryotwari system or system of cultivators or ryots.

Sher Shah gave clear instructions that leniency was to be shown at the time of assessment but not at the time of collection of revenue. He also passed orders that while army was one the move

It was not to destroy the crops of the peasants. Loans were advanced To the peasants in case of damage to the crop caused by the soldiers, Drought and natural calamities.

Despite its merit Sher Shah's revenue system was not free from defects. The share of the government was fixed at one – third of the average produce of the three kinds of land viz good, middle And bad. The result was that the good land was under charged while the bad land was over charged. It is possible that this inequality might have adjusted itself "by variations in the crops grown".

Secondly the state demand of one third of the produce together with fees of surveyors and collectors and the additional fees of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent was fairly high charge.

Thirdly the annual settlement caused inconvenience to the Cultivators and also to state officials. The settlement of cash Value of the share of government depended on correct information, Proper inquiry and prompt report to and instruction from the Central government. Such a procedure was not quite dependable. It Was likely to hold up the work of collection and cause great inconvenience to the collectors and cultivators.

7. Army:- Sher Shah had a big and well equipped army. The Afghans necessarily had predominance, while troops of other Nationalities also were there. Sher Shah realised the importance Of an efficient army. He therefore took personal interest in the Recruitment of troops and fixing the salaries of individual Soldiers.

Sher Shah established a permanent standing army which was Paid partly in cash from the royal treasury and partly by grant of jagir. He revived Ala-ud-Din-khilji's practice of branding Horses to prevent corruption in cavalry. He also maintained the Descriptive roll of troopers so that no one could send a proxy At the time of military review or fighting. Corruption was checked to a great extent. He maintained strong discipline in the army and inflicted harsh punishments on those who infringed the rules of conduct. Promotion of the troops depended on their merit.

We know that the army of Sher Shah was principally organized under four heads cavalry, infantry, artillery and elephants. Cavalry (horsemen) was the most important section of the army. The infantry (foot soldiers) was armed with muskets. Most of his soldiers were also fine archers. He possessed a large park of artillery At the capital Sher Shah had 50,000 cavalry, 25,000 infantry, 5,000 war elephants and a huge artillery. Besides this there were contingents of troops posted at 47 important strategic place all over the kingdom. Each of these called a fauj was in the charge of a faujdar. The total strength of his army cannot be accurately ascertained. Transport arrangements were made by the soldiers themselves. Provisions were supplied to the soldiers by the Banjaras Or roving grain merchants who moved along with the army.

Critics point out certain defects in Sher Shah's army. The Army consisting as it did predominantly of Afghans could not be regarded as national army. The Afghan contingent often consisted of members of single clan or tribe. As a result their natural loyalty to the tribal leader rather than the sovereign. The Provincial contingent was not under proper control of the center.

8. Administration of Justice:- Sher Shah was adorned with Jewel of justice and he often times remarks, "Justice is the Most excellent of religious right and it is approved both by the king of the infidels and the faithful". He did not spare even his near relatives if they resorted to any criminal deed. Like other medieval rulers Sher Shah sometimes decided cases in person. Village panchayat was empowered to administer justice in the villages, in the parganas were the munsifs and in the Sarkars were the chief munsifs. They administered civil and Revenue cases while the shiqdar and his chief in the sarkar dealt with the criminal cases. In addition there were courts of The Qazi and the mir-adl culminating in the highest courts of The chief Qazi. All higher officers and courts had full Authority to hear appeals against the decisions arrived at by their Junior counterparts. Above all was situated the king's court.

The criminal law of the time was very hard and punishments were Severe. The object of punishment was not to reform but to set an Example so that the others may not do the same.

9. Roads and Sarais:- For the purpose of imperial defense And for the convenience of the people Sher Shah connected the Important places of his kingdom by a chain of excellent roads. He caused to be built four national highways :- (i) The Grand Trunk Road from Sonargaon in Bengal to Attock in the Punjab (ii) From Agra to Mandu (iii) from Agra to Jodhpur and Chittor (iv) From Lahore to Multan. Along the roads were constructed not less than 1700 sarais for the convenience of the travellers. Separate arrangements were made for the Hindu's and Muslims. Shady trees were planted on both sides of the roads. The sarais provided suitable accommodation, cooking facilities and drinking water for the travelers. The sarais also served the purpose of Dak chowkis for collections of news. At each sarai were stationed Two horsemen to carry the royal mail in the up and down direction.

10. Intelligence Department :- As mentioned above the sarais served as dak chowkis also. Sher Shah appointed an officer known as Daroga -i- Dak Chowki as the head of intelligence Department. News writers and news carriers were employed by him to furnish important happenings in every part of his empire. News Runners and spies were posted in all important towns to collect and transmit to the court important information. Much success of Sher Shah's administration was due to efficient spy system.

11. Currency and Tariff Reforms:- An outstanding achievement of Sher Shah was in the field of currency reforms. On his accessions He found the currency system was practically broken. Coins of all Previous reigns were allowed to circulate as legal tender. He sought to remove this confusion by abolishing all old currency and by Issuing new coins,

gold, silver and copper of fixed standard. The silver rupee and the copper dam had their subdivisions of halves, Quarters, eighths and sixteenths. The ratio between the silver coins And various gold coins were fixed.

To encourage trade and commerce in his empire Sher Shah Abolished many duties which were charged on goods at different points. He laid down that only two duties should be charged on transport of Goods. The first duty was charged when the goods brought into The country and the second was charged when the goods were sold. The Object was to facilitate trade in the country.

12. Religious policy:- There is a difference of opinion regarding The religious policy followed by Sher Shah. According to Dr. Qanungo Sher Shah followed a policy of religious toleration towards the Hindu but Professor S.R. Sharma differs from this view. His Contention is that in his religious views Sher Shah did not rise Above the Turk Afghan rulers of Delhi. However, it is admitted by All that Sher Shah was an orthodox Sunni Muslim. He prayed five Times a day, fasted during Ramzan and followed various observances of his faith. He resorted to Jihad or holy war against the Rajputs. That is his war against Puran Mal of Raisin was officially called a Jihad, After his victory over Maldeo of Jodhpur he demolished temples in the fort of Jodhpur and built a mosque on their site therefore it will be far from truth to say that he was altogether free from religious bias. But at the same time to place him in the category of Sultans of the pre-Mughal period also would be wrong. He did not humiliate the Hindus, nor did he interfere in their Performance of customary religious duties. A large section of his Infantry was composed of Hindus. He did not mix religion with Politics. On the whole it may be said that he was tolerant towards the religion of the vast majority of his subjects.

13. Charity:- Another important sphere of state activity was Grant of charities. This had been a customary practice in all Islamic governments. Grants were made to scholars and holy men. Special grants were given to Madrasas and Mosques. Stipends were given to teachers and students. Free kitchens were established by The government at several places.

14. Buildings:- Sher Shah has left an indelible impress as A builder. The Purana Qila at Delhi is said to have been built by him and is considered to be "the most perfect of his buildings." It is a good example of Indo-Islamic architecture. The best example Of Sher Shah's architecture is his own mausoleum at Sasaram in Bihar. "The short lived and un-stable Sur dynasty " writes V.A.Smith 'of which Sher Shah was the most distinguished member had such a hard fight for existence that it could not have been expected to pay much attention to architecture. The mausoleum of Sher Shah at Sasaram built on lofty plinth in the midst of a lake is one of the Best designed and most beautiful buildings in India unequalled among the early buildings in the Northern provinces for grandeur and Dignity." Percy Brown also lavishes praise on Sher Shah's buildings for their exquisite design excellent execution and artistic Decoration.

Sher Shah is indeed a striking personality in the history of Medieval India. He applied his indefatigable industry to the Service of the state and his reforms were well calculated to secure the interests of the people. In fact, the real significance of his Reign lies in the fact that he embodied in himself those very Qualities which are needed for building of the national state in India and he prepared the ground for the glorious Akbar Regime in more ways than one. He is therefore been rightly called the forerunner of Akbar. Unfortunately Sher Shah's empire collapsed within a decade after his death and the Mughal regime was restored by Humayun whom he had forced to flee from India. This happened because the Afghans failed to preserve what Sher Shah left for them. Vincent Smith observes, "If Sher Shah had been spared he would have established his dynasty and the Great Mughals would not have appeared on the stage of history."

2.2.7 Fall of the Sur Dynasty: - After the death of Sher Shah his son Islam Shah came to the throne in 1545. Though he did not inherit the Qualities of his father yet he kept his heritage intact for 8 years. After his death in October, 1553 the Sur dynasty began to disintegrate.

The Afghan empire was partitioned and was ruled by three independent Nobles namely Ibrahim Khan Sur in Delhi and Agra, Muhammad Adil Shah in the East and the Punjab under Sikander Shah. The various provinces of Malwa, Rajputana, Bengal and Bundelkhand proclaimed independence as stated in the previous lesson. This political chaos provided Humayun with the needful opportunity to stage a comeback in India. He defeated Sikander Sur in a battle near Sirhind in 1555 and occupied Delhi and Agra.

The Second Afghan Empire like the first one once again fell to the tribal concepts and political intrigues of the Afghan nobility. The field was left to the Mughals and Akbar used every opportunity to retrieve the Mughal prestige and power.

2.2.8 Check Your Progress

1. What was the work of Diwan-i-ariz?
2. What was the charity work that Sher Shah undertook?

2.3 SUMMARY

In this unit we have studied about Sher Shah. Sher Shah Suri, an Afghan came to power of Delhi after defeating Humayun and later driving him out of India in Persia. He was one of the important benevolent rulers of Post – Sultanate and Pre-Akbar era. He was one of the ideal rulers to be followed by Akbar in his administration. His name is immortalized because of his excellent administration.

2.4 QUESTIONS

1. Describe the administrative system of Sher Shah.
2. Form an estimate of Sher Shah as a conqueror and administrator.
3. Write short notes on:
 - a) Wars between Humayun and Sher Shah.
 - b) Revenue and Military Reforms of Sher Shah

2.5 REFERENCES

1. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivlal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
2. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
3. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
4. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
5. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivlal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
6. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
7. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
8. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
9. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984



FOUNDATION, EXPANSION AND DECLINE OF THE MUGHAL RULE- III

- (a) India on the eve of Mughal Rule, Invasion of Babur
- (b) Humayun, Shershah and Akbar
- (c) Jahangir, Shahjahan and Aurangzeb

AKBAR THE GREAT (1556 – 1605)

Unit Structure :

- 3.0 Objectives
- 3.1 Introduction
- 3.2 Early conquests of Akbar
- 3.3 Conquest of Ranthambhor (1569)
- 3.4 Summary
- 3.5 Questions
- 3.6 References

3.0 OBJECTIVES

- To examine the early conquests of Akbar.
- To understand the conquest of Ranthambhore.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Jalal-Ud-din Mohammad Akbar, son of Humayun was born at Amarkot (in Sind) on 15 October, 1542 in the house of a Rajput chief. Akbar spent his childhood under conditions of adversity and uncertainty as Humayun was in exile. Arrangements for his formal education were made by Humayun after his restoration to the throne of Kabul but Akbar was more interested in sports and martial exercises than in studies. In 1551 Akbar was made the governor of Ghazni and he remained its governor till November 1554 when Humayun embarked on an expedition for the conquest of Hindustan. Akbar was given nominal command of the army of Indian invasion and was given the credit of Humayun's victory at Sirhind in January 1555. After his occupation of Delhi Humayun declared Akbar to be the heir apparent and assigned to him the governorship of the Punjab. Humayun died in January 1556 as a result of the fall from the staircase of his library. At that time Akbar was just a boy of 14. When the news of his father's death reached Akbar he was at Kalanaur 15 miles west of

Gurdaspur in the Punjab. His guardian Bairam Khan took immediate steps to enthrone him on brick-platform and performed the ceremony thereby proclaiming him the emperor on February 14, 1556.

3.2 EARLY CONQUESTS OF AKBAR

Though Humayun had recovered Delhi in June 1555 he had not been able to consolidate his position in India therefore everything was in a chaos. Akbar's position was very shaky, he was only a nominal ruler of a small part of the Punjab. India in 1556 presented a dark as well as a complex picture. In the North west Mirza Muhamed Hakim, Akbar's half-brother governed Kabul independently. Kashmir, Sind, and Multan were also free from imperial control after the death of Sher Shah. Orrisa, Malwa and Gujarat were independent of the control of any overlord. In the eastern provinces the Afghans were strong under their king Adil Shah. The Rajputs also possessed considerable strength.

The important Rajput princes were those of Mewar, Jaisalmer and Jodhpur. Gondwana was being ruled by Rani Durgavati in the name of her minor son. Beyond the Vindhayas lay the extensive Vijayanagar empire and the Muslim sultanates of Khandesh, Berar, Bidar, Ahmednagar, Golkunda and Bijapur which felt no interest in northern politics. By this time even the Portuguese had established their influence on the western coast of India and possessed Goa and Diu. Thus there was hardly any territory which Akbar could call as his own at the time of his accession. His heritage was of a precarious nature and his task of building up an empire was indeed a very difficult one.

3.2.1 Second Battle of Panipat : (Nov 1556) :-

The greatest rival of Akbar at this time was Hemu the Hindu Prime Minister of Muhammed Adil Shah who was bent upon expelling the Mughals from India. On hearing the news of the death of Humayun, Hemu marched towards Delhi and Agra and occupied the same by defeating Tardi Beg the Mughal governor of Delhi. Hemu assumed the title of Raja Vikramaditya. He thus became the first and the only Hindu to occupy the throne of Delhi during the medieval period of our history.

Hemu was a man of extraordinary personality, and one cannot fail to admire his qualities of leadership and his prompt attempt to banish alien rule from the country. In fact being a real native of the soil his claims to the throne of Delhi were superior to that of the Mughals.

The Mughals were alarmed at the fall of Delhi and Agra. Some advised Akbar to retire to Kabul but Bairam Khan was in favour of recovering Delhi and Agra and Akbar accepted his advice. By this time Hemu had consolidated his position by winning over many Afghan officials and soldiers and he was preparing himself to meet the Mughal advance. The two armies viz the army of Hemu and of Akbar met on the historic battle field of Panipat in November, 1556. The Mughals fought valiantly but Hemu seemed to carry the day. However, he was struck by an arrow in the eye and he became unconscious. This caused panic in his army as it

began to disperse in confusion. It marked a turning point in the battle. Hemu was put to death and Mughal victory was complete.

The Second battle of Panipat was a decisive battle. It brought to a close the Afghan-Mughal contest for supremacy in India by giving a verdict in favour of the latter. If Hemu had been victorious the Mughals would have been compelled to retreat to Kabul. His death doomed the Afghan cause and allowed time to the restored Mughal sovereignty to take root.

The Mughals occupied Delhi and Agra. Sikander Sur also surrendered in May 1557. Muhammed Adil died in 1557 as a result of his conflict with the ruler of Bengal. Ibrahim Sur after wandering from place to place found asylum in Orissa. Thus there was no Sur rival left to contest Akbar's claim to the sovereignty of Hindustan.

3.2.2 Regency of Bairam Khan (1556-1560) :-

After the death of Humayun, Bairam Khan was guardian of Akbar from 1556 to 1560. The most important achievement of Bairam Khan during this period was the Mughal victory in the second battle of Panipat which marked the real beginning of Mughal empire in India. After the battle Bairam Khan by virtue of his wisdom, age and experience was able to acquire a considerable influence over Akbar and became virtually the ruler of the country. He also made arrangements for Akbar's education and appointed Abdul Latif as his tutor who was a distinguished scholar and liberal in his religious views. Besides this Bairam Khan looked after the administration and also conquered Gwalior and Jaunpur. Bairam Khan did not remain in power for long. He was dismissed by Akbar in 1560 as Akbar was determined to take the reins of Government into his own hands.

The removal of Bairam Khan did not at once enable Akbar to assume fully the reins of Government into his own hands. For two more years from 1560 to 1562 his foster mother, Maham Anaga, her son Adam Khan and their relatives exercised great influence in the matters of the state. Akbar was able to emancipate himself from the harem influence in 1562 and became independent.

3.2.3 Imperial Policy Of Akbar :-

Akbar was a strong imperialist by instinct therefore soon after assuming the reins of government in his hands he decided to extend the boundaries of his kingdom. It was Akbar who first thought of founding an All-India Empire. It was certainly inspired by a longing for fame and glory. But according to Abul Fazal his imperialism was also inspired by a philanthropic motive that is he desired to bring peace and prosperity to people suffering under the selfish misrule of petty princes. He wanted to establish a strong central government. Therefore the political unification of the country and the establishment of an all powerful Central Government with a uniform system of administration throughout the land became the ideals of his life. Akbar and later on his successors did not aim at mere extension of territory nor did they base their authority on mere force. Up to the time of Shah Jahan they wanted to broad-base their power

on the consent of the governed. They tried to evoke loyalty and respect rather than fear and awe. Aurangzeb adopted a comparatively narrow outlook and he reaped its fruit in ruin and disintegration.

Akbar's career of military exploits which started with the expedition to Malwa in 1560 and culminated in the conquest of Asir Garh in 1601 forms a glorious chapter in the military history of India. Vincent Smith rightly describes him as a 'strong and stout annexationist before whose sun the modest star of Lord Dalhousie pales'.

The important conquests of Akbar leading to the gradual expansion of his empire may be studied under the following heads :

1. The conquests of Northern India.
2. The conquest of the North Western region.
3. The conquest of the Deccan.

3.2.4 The conquests of Northern Indian:-

1. MALWA (1561):- This was the first conquest of Akbar after the exit of Bairam Khan. The ruler of Malwa, Baz Bahadur was indifferent to politics and war as he was interested in music and pleasures. Rupmati was his famous mistress. The administration of Malwa was naturally weak. Adam Khan son of Maham Anaga accompanied by Pir Mohammad led the expedition against Malwa. Baz Bahadur was defeated and he fled leaving the kingdom in the possession of the Mughals. Huge treasure and booty fell into the hands of the victors. Both Adam Khan and Pir Mohammad inflicted terrible misery on the people. The former was recalled by Akbar, the latter was drowned by crossing the river Narmada. Baz Bahadur returned to Malwa and reoccupied but his success was short lived. He was soon driven out by the Mughals. Baz Bahadur remained in exile and finally submitted to Akbar who enrolled as amansabdar in the imperial court.

2. Jaunpur and Chunar :- The Afghans of the Eastern provinces under the leadership of Sher Khan son of the Late Muhammad Adil Shah collected a large army and made a bid to recover their lost power. But their attack on Jaunpur failed. At the same time the Mughals got the peaceful surrender of Chunar from the hands of the Afghans. The strong fortress of Chunar thus became an important outpost of the empire in the East.

3. Gondwana (1564) :- In 1564 Akbar sent Asaf Khan the Governor of Kara to subdue Gondwana (in M.P.). The reigning king of this tract, Bir Narayan was a minor but it was ably governed by his mother Rani Durgavati a Rajput lady of superb beauty and great valour. The Mughal army consisted of 50,000 soldiers while Rani commanded 20,000 soldiers and 1,000 elephants. She checked the advance of the invaders and fought bravely till she was fatally wounded. She stabbed herself to death to save her honour. The Mughals stormed Chauragarh the capital of the kingdom which was heroically defended by the young ruler Bir Narayan who also fell fighting. The battles of Chauragarh decided the fate of Gondwana. It was annexed to Mughal dominion. The victors acquired

huge booty consisting of gold, silver, jewels and elephants. Akbar's attack on Gondwana was an act of pure imperialist aggression. As Smith remarks, Akbar's attack on a princess of a character so noble was mere aggression, wholly unprovoked and devoid of all justification other than lust for conquest and plunder.

4. Uzbek rebellion (1564-1567):- The conquest of Gondwana synchronized with three important rebellions in Hindustan which were effectively suppressed. The first was led by Abdulla Khan Uzbek (who had superseded Pir Mohammad) rebelled in Malwa but was defeated and driven to Gujarat. The second rebellion was headed by Khan Zaman another Uzbek leader of Jaunpur. Akbar himself marched to East and drove towards Patna. The Uzbek suspected that Akbar hated their entire race and was bent upon reducing them to a subordinate position.

More serious than these was the revolt of Akbar's brother Mirza Hakim in the Punjab who was also encouraged by the Uzbeks. Akbar marched towards the Punjab which frightened Hakim and he retreated across the Indus. Akbar returned to Agra in May 1567 and dealt with the rebellion. Uzbek Khan Zaman was killed while other Uzbeks were severely punished.

3.2.5 Akbar and the Rajputs :-

The battle of Kanwah fought by Babur against the Rajputs did not result in the total eclipse of Rajput influence in North. Gifted with the true insight of a statesman, Akbar followed a policy of reconciliation with the Rajputs.

3.2.6 Causes for such a policy :-

Akbar realized that there could be no effective political conquest of India without political subjugation of Rajputs. He could not see any state refusing to do away with the paramount power like his.

Moreover Akbar had realized at an early age that his Muslim officials and followers could not be absolutely depended upon. The rebellion of the Uzbek and the revolt of his brother Mirza Hakim had convinced Akbar that the only way to perpetuate his power and dynasty was to seek the support of the important political elements in the population of the country.

No victory of arms could secure him the active support of the proud and sensitive Rajputs. Any political subjugation would have to be tempered by extending due respect and a treatment based on diplomatic equality.

Akbar had realized the value of Rajput alliance in his task of building up an empire in India. He was impressed by their character and qualities. They were the sons of the soil and were known for their bravery and faithfulness to their word. They could safely be depended upon. Their mental qualities were superior even to their military excellence. Their co-operation could help him to shake off the foreign nature of his

monarchy and converted into a national one which in turn could win him popular support and strengthen the roots of his dynasty.

Thus he tried to secure and ensure the active co-operation of Rajputs in almost all the activities. By his wise and liberal policy he won the hearts of most of them to such an extent that they rendered valuable services to his empire and even shed their blood for it. The empire of Akbar was in fact the outcome of the co-ordination of Mughal prowess and diplomacy and Rajput valour and service.

Against this background Akbar adopted two fold policy towards the Rajputs.

- (a) To win them over as allies by establishing matrimonial alliance
- (b) Where the above policy proved un-workable as in the case of Chittor to indulge in warfare and ensure submission.

In 1562 Akbar made his first pilgrimage to the shrine of Khwaja Shaikh Muin Ud Din Chishti at Ajmer. On the way he was received by Raja Bihari Mal of Amber (Jaipur) who offered him submission to Akbar and also proposed his eldest daughter's marriage with the emperor which took place at Sambar. The Rajput princess became the mother of Jahangir and exerted great influence on Akbar and his policy. Raja Bihari Mal with his son Bhagwan Das and grandson Man Singh proceeded to Agra. He was given a command of 5,000 and his son and grandson were also admitted to high ranking in the army. Thus was opened the way through which the Mughal emperor was able to secure for four generations the services of some of the greatest Captains and diplomats that medieval India produced."

The strong fortress of Merta in Marwar was captured by the Mughals after a brief siege in 1562.

3.2.7 The siege and capture of Chittor (1567-1568):-

Rana Uday Singh of Mewar was the greatest prince in Rajputana. He was the younger son of Sangram Singh and was not prepared to submit to Akbar. Akbar rightly felt that if he could bring about the reduction of Chittor then other Rajput states in Rajstan would submit without fighting. Also Mewar was important as it lay on the route to Gujarat which could not be conquered and the line of communication between Ahmednagar and Delhi could not be a safe one without conquering Chittor. The Rana also had publically denounced the Mughals as un-clean foreigners and looked down upon the matrimonial alliance between Raja Bihari Mal of Amber and Akbar. Akbar had therefore reasons to conquer Mewar.

Akbar made huge preparations for the conquest of Mewar and personally commanded a huge army for its invasion. The fort of Chittor was besieged in October 1567. Uday Singh sought safety in the Aravalli hills leaving the defense of the fort to two gallant chiefs— Jai Mal and Patta who

heroically defended the post for about four months repulsing all the attacks of the Mughals. But in February 1568 the great fort fell. Jai Mal was killed by a musket shot fired by Akbar himself. Patta also fell dead later. The warriors perished fighting, the ladies committed jauhar. Akbar entered the fort the next day and ordered general massacre in which 30,000 persons lost their memory. Uday Singh retained his independence though he lost his ancestral capital. He continued his struggle against the Mughals till his death in 1572.

3.2.8 Check Your Progress

1. Write on the regency period of Bairam Khan towards Akbar.
2. What were the causes of Akbar's Rajput policy?

3.3 CONQUEST OF RANTHAMBHOR (1569)

The fall of Chittor struck terror in the hearts of other Rajput Chiefs. In 1569 Akbar besieged the fort of Ranthambhor held by Rai Surjan Hara who was a vassal of a Mewar. Realising that the Mughal army was superior and further resistance was futile Rai Surjan Hara agreed to open negotiations with Akbar and surrendered to the Mughals. He handed over the keys of the fort to Akbar and entered the Mughal service.

3.3.1 Submission of Kalinjar, Jodhpur, Bikaner and Jaisalmer(1569-70):-

The fall of Chittor and Ranthambhor in quick succession added to the prestige of the emperor. He now decided to attack the historic fort of Kalinjar in Bundelkhand. It was held by Raja Ram Chandra of Rewa. The Mughal army besieged the fort in August 1569 and after a mild resistance the Raja offered submission. In November 1570 Rajput ruler Raja Chandra Sen of Jodhpur also submitted while in the same year the ruler of Bikaner Kalyan Mal and Jaisalmer's ruler Rawal Rai not only submitted to Akbar but also gave their daughters in marriage to him. Thus by the end of 1570 the whole of Rajputana with the exception of Mewar came into the fold of the Mughal empire.

3.3.2 Battle of Haldighati (June 1576):-

Although Chittor the capital of Mewar had been occupied by the Mughals in February 1568 a major portion of the kingdom still remained independent under Rana Uday Singh. After his death in 1572 Mewar found a true patriot in Raja Pratap son of Rana Uday Singh. The ideal before Pratap was to secure the freedom of Mewar and re-occupy Chittor. Soon after securing the reins of office, he started strengthening his military resources. The magnitude of his task can be well understood when we know that without a capital and with only limited resources he had to oppose the organised strength of the Mughal emperor. His other Rajput chiefs had allied themselves with Akbar. But Pratap did not recognise any obstacle. On his part Akbar also was determined to conquer entire Mewar. And a furious battle was fought at the pass of Haldighat.

Pratap was defeated and barely escaped with his life which was saved by the selfless devotion of the chief of Jhala who drew upon himself the attack of the imperialists by declaring himself to be the Rana. But it was a barren victory for the Mughals. The Rana was not killed or captured and Mewar not subjugated. For some time after his defeat Rana had to suffer innumerable difficulties but did not give up. He re-conquered a large part of his territory except Chittor and Mandalgarh. After his death in 1597 his son Amar Singh continued the struggle against the Mughals even in the reign of Jahangir it is to be noted that in his fight against Mewar Akbar was helped by Mansingh and other Rajput princes and generals.

3.3.3 Conquest of Gujarat (1572 – 1573) :-

After subduing Rajputana Akbar headed towards Gujarat. A number of factors led to its subjugation. It was large and fertile province and its possession was essential if the country was to be unified under Akbar. Under Humayun Gujarat had once formed a part of the Mughal empire hence he felt obliged to retrieve lost dominion. Gujarat was important from commercial point of view as trade between India, Turkey, Syria, Persia and countries of Europe was carried on through its ports – Surat and Cambay. From Gujarat Ports the Haj Pilgrims proceeded to Mecca and other holy places. Akbar desired to check the Portuguese who in the recent past had increasingly mis-appropriated the custom revenue and harassed the Haj pilgrims.

The immediate cause however was provided by the internal anarchy prevalent in Gujarat. After the death of its able ruler Bahadur Shah Gujarat had no Sultan of marked ability. In 1572 Gujarat was divided into seven warring principalities under the nominal king Muzaffar Shah III. In this distracted kingdom some anti-Mughal elements-the Uzbeks and Mirzas had found shelter. One of the nobles of Gujarat Itimad Khan appealed to Akbar for intervention who personally led an expedition to Gujarat and reached Ahmedabad in November 1572. Muzaffar Shah did not offer any resistance and submitted. After making arrangements for the administration of the new province he went to Cambay. There he had the first sight of the sea and came into contact with Portuguese, Turkish, Arabian, Persian and Central Asian merchants. Meanwhile the Mirzas seized a considerable part of Gujarat. From Cambay Akbar set out against them defeated them in a battle and liberated the towns of Baroda, Champaner and Surat and after making arrangements for the civil administration of Gujarat he returned to Fatehpur Sikri in March 1573.

Within six months of Akbar's return from Gujarat a fresh rebellion broke out there. Akbar marched to Gujarat at hurricane speed covering the distance of 600 miles in 11 days. After gaining complete victory and restoring law and order in Gujarat he returned to Fatehpur Sikri. The whole campaign took forty-three days. It has been described as the quickest campaign on record.

3.3.4 Conquest of Bihar and Bengal (1574-1576):-

Sulaiman Karani an Afghan had established an independent kingdom

comprising of Bengal, Bihar and Orrisa. He acknowledged the suzerainty of Akbar. After his death in 1572 his son Daud incurred the emperors' resentment by proclaiming his independence and by attacking the Mughal fort of Zamaniya (U.P.). In 1574 Akbar personally marched against him and secured the occupation of Bihar. He returned to Fatehpur Sikri leaving Munim Khan in charge of Bengal campaign. Daud retreated to Orissa and was defeated by the Mughals in battle in March 1575 but the battle had no decisive results owing to the leniency of Munim Khan towards Daud who consequently was able to strike once more to recover Bengal in October 1575. He was however, finally defeated and killed in a battle near Rajmahal in July, 1576. Bengal henceforth became the part of Mughal empire. Man Singh of Ambar who as Subedar of Bihar conquered Orrisa in 1592 was rewarded for his success by being appointed subahdar of Bengal also.

3.3.5 The conquest of North Western Region:-

The region between Afghanistan and India is known as North West Frontier Province. This region has all along occupied a very important position. Firstly, this region had strategic importance. Since early history all invaders of northern India had come by the passes on the North Western Frontier. Hence for the security of India it was necessary to safeguard the entrances of these passes by strong fortifications.

Secondly Kandahar which lay in this region was important from economic point of view. It was a great centre of trade where merchants from different parts of Asia flocked together and exchanged their commodities.

Thirdly there were a number of Afghan tribes inhabiting this region. They were turbulent and freedom loving people and used to loot and plunder the settled human habitations in the region. These tribes such as Uzbeks and the Yusufzais were far from friendly in their attitude towards the Mughal Empire. Akbar was the first monarch in the medieval times who made a serious attempt to curb their unruly habits.

Akbar formulated a policy which comprised of (a) direct control over the civil and military administration of Kabul (b) suppression of the Afghan tribes (c) annexation of Kashmir (d) conquest of Sind and Baluchistan (e) an attempt to conquer Kandahar,

(a) Reduction of Kabul:- the year 1581 has been regarded as the most critical time in the reign of Akbar. He had to face a critical situation due to the sinister motives of Mirza Hakim his half-brother who was in charge of the province of Kabul. In conspiracy with some nobles he cherished to seize the throne of Hindustan for himself. The plan was to replace the heterodox Akbar on the throne by the orthodox Hakim. In 1581 Hakim invaded the Punjab. Considering it inadvisable to ignore his movements Akbar marched from his capital in February 1581 towards Afghanistan at the head of a large army. Mirza Hakim on hearing of the advance fled to Kabul without offering any opposition. Akbar entered Kabul. Terrified Mirza Hakim offered submission and was pardoned by Akbar who reinstated him in the government of the province. The victory

at Kabul brought immense relief to Akbar and may be regarded as the climax of his career. Kabul was incorporated in the empire after the death of Mirza Hakim in 1586.

(b) Suppression of the Afghan Tribes :- Akbar was able to suppress the risings of the Uzbeks and their leader Abdulla Khan was obliged to remain friendly with the Mughal emperor. The Yusufzais were also crushingly defeated by the Mughal army commanded by Raja Todar Mal and Prince Murad.

(c) Annexation of Kashmir:- Yusuf Khan was the ruler of Kashmir and though he had sent his son to wait on Akbar he had evaded appearing in person. An expedition was sent against him led by Raja Bhagwan Das Who Forced Yusuf Khan to surrender and Make peace. A treaty was made recognising him the vassal ruler of Kashmir. Akbar rejected this arrangement and sent another expedition Kashmir was annexed to empire in 1586 and became a sarkar of the province of Kabul.

(d) Conquest of Sind and Baluchistan: - Akbar now coveted Sind. He wanted to use Sind as a base of operations against Kandahar then in possession of the Persians. In 1590 Akbar appointed Abdur Rahim for the conquest of Sind. After two battles in defense of his country Mirza Jani Beg the ruler of Sind was defeated and forced to surrender in 1591. He entered into imperial service. In 1595 Akbar deputed Mir Masum to conquer Baluchistan then held by Afghans.

The fortress was attacked and the Afghans were forced to deliver whole of Baluchistan including Makran.

(e) Acquisition of Kandahar: - the road to Kandahar had now been opened. It was with the Persians. The Persian Shah had appointed Muzaffar Hussain Mirzas its Governor. Fortunately for the Mughals Muzaffar Hussain Mirza was not on good terms with the authorities at Tehran. He negotiated with the Mughals and peacefully delivered the fortress into the hands of Shah Beg who was deputed by Akbar to take charge of the fort in 1595. The acquisition of Kandahar completed Akbar's conquest of Northern India. As a result of Akbar's policy in the North west important territories were added to his empire, its position was made secure on that frontier and its prestige was immensely enhanced.

3.3.6 The conquest of the Deccan :-

At the beginning of the 16th Century there were seven principal states in the Deccan Khandesh, Berar, Ahmednagar, Bijapur, Golkunda, Bidar, and Vijaynagar. Among these Ahmednagar, Bijapur and Vijaynagar were relatively more powerful while among these Vijaynagar was the strongest and most prosperous. But within ten years of Akbar's accession vijaynagar suffered a terrible defeat in the battle of Talikota (1565) and could never regain its former glory. Later Berar was seized by ahmednagar while Bidar by Bijapur. Thus at the time of Akbar's invasion of the Deccan there were only four states each ruled by a muslim dynasty.

Having secured his conquest in the north it was but logical for Akbar to attempt conquest of the Deccan. He had some definite objects in view. Firstly with the ideal of an all India Empire he naturally sought to bring the Deccan sultanates under his rule. Secondly as a shrewd statesman he wanted to utilize his control over the Deccan as a means pushing back the Portuguese to the sea. At the close of the 15th century a fresh complication arose in the politics of the region on account of the establishment of the Portuguese on the western coast of India and their mastery over the Arabian sea. They harassed the Muslim pilgrims to Arabia. They were alternately at war and peace with the Deccan Kingdoms. Though Akbar himself was having good relations with the Portuguese he did not think it wise to allow them to interfere in the politics of Deccan and enjoy its economic resources as well. His Deccan policy was purely imperialistic in origin and outlook and was not influenced by religious considerations as was the case with Shah Jahan and Aurangzeb.

In 1591 Akbar dispatched four diplomatic missions to Khandesh, Ahmednagar, Bijapur and Golkonda calling upon their rulers to recognise his suzerainty and pay him tributes. Raja Alikhan the ruler of Khandesh whose territory lay immediately South of Akbar's empire offered to acknowledge his authority but the rulers of the other three states sent diplomatic replies politely rejecting the offer. The failure of the diplomatic missions led him to resort to arms.

3.3.7 Ahmednagar :-

Ahmednagar ruled by Nizam Shahi dynasty was situated to the South of Khandesh and North of Bijapur. The ruler of Ahmednagar Burhan-ul-Mulk died in 1594 and there followed disputes about succession. Chand Bibi daughter of the former Sultan and widow of the Sultan of Bijapur acquired Political control over Ahmednagar and supported the cause of the lawful heir to the throne Bahadur who was an infant but a group of nobles imprisoned him and raised another candidate to the throne. These dissensions offered Akbar an excellent opportunity for the conquest of Ahmednagar. Accordingly in 1593 he sent two armies to subjugate Ahmednagar by force one was led by Abdur Rahim Khan-I-khana and the other by prince Murad. The Mughal expedition was paralysed by dissensions between the two generals from the very beginning, however, Ahmednagar was besieged in 1595. Chand Bibi defended the city with splendid courage and made the surrender of the fort difficult if not impossible ultimately a peace treaty was signed in 1596 according to which Berar was ceded to the Mughals, though reluctantly, and the Nizam Shah is recognised the Mughal suzerainty.

Soon after the departure of the Mughals the treaty was violated by the Ahmednagar government and war with the Mughals renewed, in 1597. Ahmednagar was besieged and once again the Mughals suffered badly on account of the dissensions between Murad and Abdur Rahim. Akbar recalled both of them and appointed Abul Fazal in their place and prepared himself to march to the Deccan in 1599. Daulatabad fell before his arrival in 1599 and Ahmednagar was captured in August 1600.

Chand Bibi who advised peace with the Mughals was Murdered by a faction which was opposed to her policy. The minor sultan Bahadur was sent Gwalior as a prisoner. The Mughals placed the capital city and the adjoining territories under their administrative control but a large part of the kingdom remained in the possession of the Nizam Shahi nobles. Ahmednagar Continued to resist the Mughal arms and the entire kingdom was not annexed to the empire till the reign of Shah Jahan.

3.3.8 Khandesh :-

Raja Ali Khan of khandesh had acknowledged the authority of Akbar but after his death his son Mian Bahadur shah repudiated the Mughal authority and prepared to defend himself in his strong fortress of Asirgarh. Akbar took Burhanpur its capital and laid siege to the mighty fort of Asirgarh which was well provided with artillery and war like stores and provisions (1600). The siege continued for a long time and Akbar was unwilling to prolong it as his son salim had rebelled against him. Akbar resorted to bribery and conceit for the fulfilment of his object. He called Main Bahadur Shah into his camp and forced him to write a letter to the garrison with instructions to surrender the fort. The garrison still held out. Akbar then seduced the Khandesh officers by lavish distribution of money and the gates of Asirgarh were opened by golden keys in January 1601. Khandesh was annexed to the empire. Mian Bahadur was taken Prisoner to Gwalior.

The capture of Asirgarh was an event of great significance. This was the last conquest of Akbar. Prince Daniyal was appointed viceroy of the Deccan. Akbar in view of Salim's rebellion at Allahabad had to give up his intention of staying and conquering other states in the Deccan. He left for Agra and arrived at Fatehpur Sikri and ordered the erecting of the famous Buland Darwaza as a memorial of his victory over Asirgarh.

The result of Akbar's policy in the Deccan was that he conquered Khandesh, Berar and part of Ahmednagar. He also acquired a number of valuable forts and further expansion of the empire by his successors was facilitated. He set the ball rolling for the interference in the Deccan and henceforth the Mughals became increasingly involved in the Deccan politics.

Thus in a career of conquests spread over forty years beginning with the expedition to Malwa in 1560 to the conquest of Asirgarh in 1601 Akbar successfully brought the whole of North- Western including Kabul, Kandahar and Kashmir) Eastern and central and parts of southern India within his empire. The victories, in sheer magnitude were far more extensive than any of his predecessors or successors could venture forth.

3.3.9 Check Your Progress

1. Describe the battle of Haldighati.
2. Who defended the fort of Ahmednagar?

3.4 SUMARRY

Jalal-Ud-din Mohammad Akbar, son of Humayun was born at Amarkot (in Sind) on 15 October, 1542 in the house of a Rajput chief. Akbar spent his childhood under conditions of adversity and uncertainty as Humayun was in exile. Arrangements for his formal education were made by Humayun after his restoration to the throne of Kabul but Akbar was more interested in sports and martial exercises than in studies. In 1551 Akbar was made the governor of Ghazni and he remained its governor till November 1554 when Humayun embarked on an expedition for the conquest of Hindustan. Akbar was given nominal command of the army of Indian invasion and was given the credit of Humayun's victory at Sirhind in January 1555. In this unit we have seen the rise of Akbar and his great success as an imperialist.

3.5 QUESTIONS

1. Discuss Akbar's Rajput Policy and its impact on the establishment of the Mughal Empire.
2. Account for the expansion of Mughal Empire under Akbar.
3. Write notes on:
 - a) Second battle of Panipat (1556)
 - b) Bairam Khan.
 - c) Akbar's Deccan Policy.

3.6 REFERENCES

1. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shival Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
2. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
3. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
4. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
5. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shival Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
6. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
7. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
8. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
9. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984



FOUNDATION, EXPANSION AND DECLINE OF THE MUGHAL RULE-IV

- (a) India on the eve of Mughal Rule, Invasion of Babur
- (b) Humayun, Shershah and Akbar
- (c) Jahangir, Shahjahan and Aurangzeb

Unit Structure:

- 4.0 Objectives
- 4.1 Introduction
- 4.2 Early career of jahangir (1605 – 1627)
- 4.3 Rebellion of prince khusrav (1606)
- 4.4 Jahangir and the deccan
- 4.5 Shah Jahan's Rebellions (1623-1625)
- 4.6 Mahabat khan's rebellions (1626)
- 4.7 Shah Jahan (1627 – 1658)
- 4.8 Suppression of the portuguese(1631 – 1632)
- 4.9 Aurangzeb's first viceroyalty(1636-1644)
- 4.10 Summary
- 4.11 Questions
- 4.12 References

4.0 OBJECTIVES

- To study Jahangir's Deccan policy.
 - To understand Shah Jahan's policy of conquests.
 - To know Aurangzeb's period of Viceroyalty.
-

4.1. INTRODUCTION

The reign of Jehangir saw the fruition of the empire which Akbar has so gloriously re-built out of the slender resources left to him by his ill-fated father. During the reign of Akbar the empire has been established on such secure foundations which were not to be shaken at least for a hundred years.

4.2 EARLY CAREER OF JAHANGIR (1605 – 1627)

(1569–1605):- Salim (Jahangir) was born on August 30, 1569. His mother was the Rajput princess of Amber whom Akbar married in 1562. Akbar who lost all children in his early youth desired a heir who should live to inherit his vast empire. With the blessings of Sheikh Chishti, a son was born to him who was thus called Muhammed Sultan Salim. The other two sons born later- Prince Murad and Prince Daniyal died in prime youth owing to excessive drinking.

Akbar made arrangements for the education of Salim and a series of able tutors were appointed to teach the prince Persian, Turki, Arabic and Hindi. The most notable was Abdur Rahim Khan son of Bairam Khan who influenced the prince the most.

According to the custom of the dynasty Salim was associated with the work of military administration at an early age. In 1585 he was elevated to the rank of 12000 in the imperial service and in the same year was married to his cousin Man Bai Daughter of Raja Bhagwandas of Amber. In addition to this he had a number of wives. In spite of all the care which his father took Prince Salim acquired all the evils of his age. He was a man of very loose morals and was too much addicted to wine.

4.2.1 Salim's Revolt 1599-1604:-

Salim was anxious to grasp sovereign power and rose in revolt against his father in 1599 when Akbar was away in the Deccan. He made an unsuccessful attempt to seize Agra and set up an independent Government at Allahabad. Akbar was obliged to conclude the siege of Asirgarh and hasten to the north by the middle of 1601 but took a lenient view and offered the rebel prince the governorship of Bengal and Orissa but failed to win him. Salim further annoyed his father by securing the murder of Adul Fazal a trusted counselor of Akbar. But Akbar still refrained from taking military action against him as he was the only surviving son of Akbar and was entitled to succeed him to the throne. A conspiracy was hatched by Raja Man Singh and others to deprive Salim of his legitimate right of succession by preferring the claim of the latter's own son prince Khusrav to the throne. For some time even Akbar rallied round this thought but then gave up. The fear of being superceded by his own son brought Salim to his senses. He hastened to Agra and sought forgiveness from his father. Meanwhile Akbar's health began to fail. There were two parties at the court. One supporting Salim and the other his son Khusrav. A few days before Akbar's death Salim was nominated heir-apparent to the throne. Salim ascended the throne in October 1605 after the death of Akbar and assumed the title of Jahangir.

4.2.2 Early Measures: -

Soon after his accession to the throne Jahangir tried to win the hearts of all the people by various measures. He released prisoners and struck coins in his name. He issued 12 ordinances to be uniformly implemented all over his empire:-

- I. Prohibition of cesses.
- II. Regulations about highway robbery and theft
- III. Free inheritance of property of deceased person
- IV. Prohibition of sale of wine and of all kinds of intoxicating liquor
- V. Abolition of inhuman corporal punishments
- VI. Prohibition of forcible seizure of property
- VII. Building of hospitals and appointment of physicians to attend the sick
- VIII. Prohibition of slaughter of animals on certain days
- IX. Respect pay to Sunday
- X. General confirmation of mansabs and jagirs
- XI. Confirmation of aima lands i.e., lands devoted to the purposes of prayer and praise (of God)
- XII. Amnesty to all prisoners in forts and prisons of all kinds.

He also set up a famous chain of justice between the Shah Burj in the fort of Agra and a stone pillar fixed on the banks of Jamuna to enable the people to approach him without any servant Jahangir lost no time in acquiring firm hold over the entire State machinery. He pardoned his political opponents and accorded generous treatment to them. The few changes that Jahangir effected in the offices of the state were intended to secure him a band of supporters. He rewarded Bir Singh Bundela the murderer of Abul Fazal with the dignity of Commander of three thousand horses while Abdur Rahman was assigned the mansab of 2000. Mirza Ghiyas Beg a Persian immigrant father of Noor Jahan received the office of the imperial Dewan with the title of Itimad- Ud-Dula.

4.3 REBELLION OF PRINCE KHUSRAV (1606)

The prospects of a reign so well begun were marred by the rebellion of the emperor's eldest son prince Khusrav. He was a tall, handsome youth of sharp intellect, refined tastes and blameless character. He was loved by the courtiers and was popular even with the citizens of the capital. Because of these qualities he had become a serious candidate for succession to the throne after Akbar and had posed threat to his father Salim now the emperor. He had been kept confined in the Agra fort by Jahangir. He could not tolerate such humiliation. He still was lured by prospect of sitting on the throne. In desperation he sought liberation from his father's confinement and planned to set himself free and make a bid for the throne. He escaped from Agra and marched towards Lahore and rose in rebellion. At Taran Taran the prince received the blessing and gift of Rs. 5000/- from Guru Arjundev. After that he marched to Lahore and besieged the

same. Lahore was defended by Dilawar Khan hence could not be taken. Jahangir himself marched to Lahore without delay with a large Army. The prince's troops were completely defeated by the imperial forces near Jullander. Khusrav fled towards Kabul but was captured. The prince and his followers were brought before Jahangir. Cruel punishments were inflicted on his followers while Khusrav was blinded and imprisoned. He died in confinement in 1622. Jahangir now turned to Guru Arjandev who had blessed prince Khusrav and had given him monetary help. Jahangir imposed a fine of Rs. 200,000/- which the Guru refused to pay. He was consequently put to death and his property was confiscated. The execution of the sikh Guru was an impolitic step on the part of Jahangir as it estranged the Sikhs till then a peace loving community and turned them into foes of the empire.

4.3.1 War and Peace with Mewar: -

Mewar had always defied the power of the Mughals. During Akbar's reign Rana Pratap had carried on a heroic struggle with the empire. With all the efforts Akbar could not conquer the whole of Mewar while Pratap was able to recover a considerable portion of lost territory before his death in 1597. His son Rana Amar Singh continued the policy of resistance to the Mughals aggression.

Immediately after his accession to the throne Jahangir paid serious attention to the subjugation of Mewar. Its conquest became a matter of prestige with him. He ordered the dispatch of a military expedition to Mewar under the command of his son Parvez. Amar Singh bravely defended his territory and fought a tough battle which proved to be indecisive. The Mughals' armies were recalled by Jahangir from Mewar on the sudden outbreak of Khusrav's rebellion. Two years later Jahangir again turned his attention towards Mewar. From 1607 to 1615 he sent as many as four expeditions for its subjugation 1608, 1609, 1611 and finally in 1613 Jahangir made up his mind to launch a ceaseless military campaign against Mewar under his personal supervision. Prince Khurram was given the exclusive command of the army of invasion. He was resisted by some of the ablest military officers' towns. He cut off his supplies in order to starve the enemy. In constant struggle both sides suffered heavily but Rajputs suffered greater losses on account of famine and pestilence. The resources of Mewar were exhausted and it was impossible to prolong the struggle. Amar Singh opened negotiations with prince Khurram. A treaty of peace was concluded between the Rana and the emperor in 1615. Rana recognized emperor's suzerainty and promised to supply a contingent for imperial service. The entire territory seized by the Mughals since the days of Akbar was restored to him but the fort of Chittor was not to be strengthened or repaired. The Rana was not obliged to attend the imperial darbar in person, he would be represented by his son who would become a mansabdar of 5000. The Rana would not be required to enter matrimonial alliance with the mughals.

No wonder the treaty of peace with Mewar was a great landmark in the history of the Mughal rule in India. The Rajput policy of Jahangir was

crowned with success. Jahangir and prince Khurram deserve the credit for declaring extremely lenient terms to their foes who had fought against them and their ancestors Akbar and Babur for over three quarters of a century. Mewar enjoyed complete autonomy during the reign of Jahangir and Shahjahan and professed loyalty to the Mughal throne till Aurangzeb's fanaticism and suspicions forced them into open rebellion.

4.3.2 Check Your Progress

1. What were the early measures of Jahangir?
2. Why did Prince Khusrav rebel against Jahangir?

4.4 JAHANGIR AND THE DECCAN

It will be remembered that Akbar had conquered the whole of Khandesh and a part of Ahmednagar and had hastily concluded his Deccan campaign with the siege of Asirgrah in 1601 on account of Salim's rebellion. It was now Jahangir's task to attempt the conquest and annexation of rest of Ahmednagar and if possible of the remaining states of Bijapur and Golkunda.

4.4.1 Ahmednagar :-

Akbar had conquered only a part of the Nizamshahi kingdom of Ahmednagar including the capital town while the major portion of the state remained with the Nizamshahi nobles. The main obstacle in the way was Malik Amber the Abyssinian minister and general of the Nizamshahi kingdom. He is one of the greatest statesman that medieval India produced. After the death of Akbar he took up arms against the Mughals and took away the territories including the historic fort of the Ahmednagar from the Mughals. It was a blow to the Mughal prestige. Malik Amber was not a man of ordinary talents. He had both military and administrative talents. He had remodeled the revenue system of his state on the principles of Raja Todarmal. He was a master of the military tactics of the Marathas and had trained the Marathas in the Ahmednagar army in guerilla war fare. He developed a system of fighting well suited to the hilly regions of the Maratha country. He also strengthened his position by organizing an anti-Mughal coalition with the neighbouring sultanates of Bijapur and Golkunda forces. His tolerance won for him the support of the Hindus also to fight with such a formidable enemy was no easy task.

Jahangir's Deccan policy was the continuation of his father's Policy. From 1608 onwards large Mughal armies led successfully by Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khanna, prince Parvez and Khan Jahan Lodhi failed to produce the desired result. The Mughal offensive dashed vainly against guerilla tactics of Malik Amber's and Maratha troops who avoided pitched battles. The repeated failures of the Mughal before Malik Amber affected the Mughal prestige. On the advice of Noor Jahan Jahangir decided to place prince Khurram in charge of the Deccan. He reached Burhanpur the Mughal headquarter in the south in march 1617 and immediately

opened negotiation with Malik Amber. Overawed by superior force Malik Amber accepted the terms of treaty with prince Khurram according to which he ceded Ahmednagar and some other strong holds to the Mughals and the Nizamshahi ruler acknowledged Jahangir as his suzerain. The treaty was hailed at the Mughal court. For this victory Prince Khurram also honoured by the emperor with the Title of Shahjahan. But he merely gathered the political fruits of previous campaigns.

The Mughal victory however, was not of permanent nature. Within two years Malik Amber again raised his head. He occupied much of the lost territory and in 1620 laid siege to the fort of Ahmednagar with the assistance of the troops of Bijapur and Golkunda. Shahajahan took the command of the Deccan campaign for the second time. The same results followed. On the arrival of the imperial troops Malik Amber raised the siege of Ahmednagar and concluded peace. Shahajahan was anxious to bring the Deccan campaign to a speedy conclusion. Owing to Noor Jahan's changed attitude towards him he hurriedly concluded peace with Malik Amber and his allies in 1621. Malik Amber promised to restore the territories occupied by him from the Mughals during the previous two years. Ahmednagar, Bijapur and Golkunda agreed to pay Fifty laks rupees as tribute.

Thereafter Malik Amber took advantage of the revolt of Shah Jahan (1623) to consolidate his position. He did not allow respite to the Mughal armies in occupation of the territories of Ahmednagar till his death in 1626. The Deccan problem remained as unsolved as ever. The victory of the Mughal over Ahmednagar was more apparent than real. It has been justly remarked by Dr. Beni Prasad "Nothing could conceal the stern reality that the expenditures of millions of rupees and thousands of lives had not advanced the Mughal frontiers a single line beyond the limits of 1605."

4.4.2 Loss of Kandhar :- On account of its situations and importance both commercial and strategic was Kandhar was a constant source of friction between the Mughals and the Persians. It has been noted elsewhere that it was acquired by Akbar in 1595 and it remained a part of the mughal empire until the death of Akbar. The Persians never forgot the loss of Khandhar. Jahangir's contemporary on the throne of Persia was Shah Abbas. The revolt of prince Khusrav at the beginning of the Jahangir's reign gave the Persians an opportunity to attack Kandhar but it was gallantly repelled by Shahbeg Khan.

Shah Abbas who was a skilled diplomat expressed his disapproval of the conduct of his subjects and informed Jahangir that he had a knowledge of the affair, Jahangir accepted his explanation. The Persians, however did not give up all hopes of regaining Kandhar. Shah Abbas having failed to win the place by open war employed diplomacy to further his end. He sent four diplomatic missions to the Mughal court In 1611, 1615, 1616 and 1620 with rich presents to please the Mughal Monarch and thereby putting him of his guard. Taking advantage of the internal disorder in the empire in 1621 owing to the political estrangement between Noor Jahan and Shah

Jahan the Persians besieged Kandhar in 1621 and finally took it in 1622. Jahangir thought of elaborate preparations of war which he hoped to carry right to the Persian capital but his plans were frustrated by Shah Jahan who refused to lead the expedition as he knew that during his absence from the capital Nur Jahan would do her best to ensure his exclusion from the throne and push the claims of Shahryar her son-in-law. Thus Kandhar was lost to the Mughals. Shah Abbas sent ambassador to Jahangir saying that the Persian king had a rightful claim to Kandhar but expressed the hope that the two empires would remain friendly. Jahangir accused the Shah of treachery. He ordered prince Parvez to recover the fortress. But this could not be done owing to Shah Jahan's rebellions.

4.4.3 Nur-Jahan :-

Now we come to the most interesting part of Jahangir's story. All the remaining events as well as some of those already narrated are to be connected with the advent of Nur Jahan. Jahangir's marriage with Nur Jahan is one of the most important events in history of world. For full 15 years she stood forth as the most striking and most powerful personality in the Mughal empire. She exercised tremendous influence on personal life of Jahangir and also played significant role in shaping the events of his reign.

Nur Jahan's original name was Mehr-Un-Nisa. She was the daughter of a Persian noble Mirza Ghiyas Beg who with his family migrated to India during the reign of Akbar. She was born on the way to India at Kandhar. Mirza Ghiyas Beg was introduced to Akbar by a Merchant and Akbar immediately admitted him into imperial service. He steadily rose in rank and influence by virtue of his character and scholarship.

Mehr-un-nisa grew up to be a charming girl and at the age of 17 was married to Ali Quli Istajlu, a Persian adventurer better known as Sher Afghan. After his marriage he was taken into imperial service and was on the personal staff of prince Salim. On his accession to the throne Jahangir appointed Sher Afghan faujdar of Bardwan (Bengal) and granted him a Jagir there. Suspected of treasonable designs he was summoned by the Governor of Bengal. At an interview there was scuffle and both were killed in 1607. Mehr-un-Nisa the widow of Sher Afghan along with her young daughter Ladli Begum was brought to the capital, Akbar's Widow. In March 1611 that is four years after the death of her husband Jahangir saw Mehr-un-Nisa at the Navroz Festival was charmed by her beautiful appearance. He married her in May 1611 and made her his chief queen giving her the title of Nur Jahan (light of the world).

At the time of her marriage with Jahangir Nur Jahan was in her 35th year but she still possessed the beauty of her early youth. She proved to be an intellectual with a political bent of mind. She took her keen interest in the formulation of state policy. She could understand the intricate problem of the state politics in an instant. Jahangir was so much impressed by her that

he made her a partner in the administrative of the state. He granted Nur Jahan rights of sovereignty and government. Coins were struck in her name. On all the farmans also the name of Nur Jahan was jointly attached along with the imperial signature. At last her authority reached such a pass that the king was only in name.

Jahangir's period of rule from 1605 to his death in 1627 was marked by the ascendancy of Nur Jahan in state affairs. This period of Nur Jahan's ascendancy can be divided into two parts. During the first part i.e. from 1611 to 1622 when Jahangir was at the helm of affairs, although he was guided and influenced by Nur Jahan and her party called Nurjahan Junta. While during the second part from 1622 to 1627 Nur Jahan was completely dominating the imperial court.

During the first phase of her influence from 1611 to 1622 she secured high positions for her father who got the title of Itimad-ud-Daula and was given the mansab of 7000. Her brother Asaf Khan was promoted to the rank of prime minister of the empire. In 1612 Asaf Khan's daughter Arjuman Banu Begum better known as Mumtaz Mahal was married to prince Khurram, the third son of Jahangir and since then the prince became a favourite of Nurjahan and rapidly rose into prominence at the court as the prospective successor of Jahangir. For ten years this clique of four supremely capable persons. (the queen, her father, brother and prince Khurram), practically ruled the empire and constituted the Nur Jahan Junta. It was due to her influence that prince Khurram was appointed to command the Mewar and Deccan campaigns and was given the title Shah Jahan. Gradually the influence of Nur Jahan over Jahangir increased so much that he leaned more and more to ease and left administration exclusively in her hands. To the good fortune of the people Nur Jahan governed the country successfully with the able Assistance of the Nur Jahan Junta.

The second phase of Nur Jahan's ascendancy is from 1622 to 1627 which is marked by complete authority in her hands. Jahangir's health had begun to fail. Unfortunately Nur Jahan's mother Asmat Begum who acted as her counselor died in 1621 and her husband Itimad-ud-Daula who was the strongest pillar of the Nur Jahan Junta followed her in 1622. Both these deaths led to the breakup of the Nur Jahan Junta. Nur Jahan's relations with her brother Asaf Khan and his Son-in-law Shah Jahan were also strained because in 1621 she gave her daughter Ladli Begum (By Sher Afghan) in marriage to prince Shahryar the youngest son of Jahangir and now she began to back up her son-in-law for succession to the throne. The queen and the prime minister did not see eye to eye with each other, however, for the time being she was in a advantageous position because the emperor fell virtually under her exclusive influence.

Nur Jahan's excessive interference in the state affairs did have some bad effects during this period. It will be remembered that the Persians captured Kandahar in 1622 and Jahangir had ordered Shah Jahan to lead the expedition for its recovery but Shah Jahan refused to move as he doubted that his absence from the capital might be utilized by Nur Jahan who

prejudiced his claims to the throne and to strengthen those of her son-in-law Shahryar. To a great extent Nur Jahan was responsible for the loss of Kandhar in 1622. She was also responsible for two more rebellions during this period. The first is Shah Jahan's rebellion (1623-1625) and the second is Mahabat Khan's rebellions in 1626.

4.4.4 Check Your Progress

1. Who was Malik Amber?
2. What is the meaning of Nur-Jahan?

4.5 SHAH JAHAN'S REBELLIONS (1623-1625)

The estrangement between Nur Jahan and Shah Jahan had been growing from 1620 onwards. Nur Jahan wanted to retain her political ascendancy after Jahangir's death through the installation of prince Shahryar as emperor. At the same time Shah Jahan was ambitious to succeed his father. Nur Jahan knew that Shah Jahan was a man of strong personality and was not likely to share power with Nur Jahan if he succeeded in securing the throne. Thus the issue of succession made them direct opponents. Also Nur Jahan was liberal Shia and tolerant towards other faiths.

Shah Jahan was a staunch Sunni. Increasing Persian supremacy at the court was not liked by him. Nur Jahan tried to disgrace Shah Jahan in the eyes of Jahangir which compelled him to revolt against his father in 1623. At first he intended to march to Agra but an imperial army under the command of Mahabat Khan completely defeated him. He first proceeded to the Deccan and was then driven to Bengal but unable to maintain his control he returned to Deccan and for a few years wandered about seeking the alliance of Malik Amber and others but finding that with his exhausted resources further resistance was not possible. He made submission to the emperor in 1625. Shah Jahan's rebellion which lasted for three years convulsed empire with a civil war causing tremendous loss to the royal treasury and creating serious law and order problems for the government. This happened primarily because of Nur Jahan's excessive indulgence in power politics.

4.6 MAHABAT KHAN'S REBELLIONS (1626)

Mahabat Khan had been responsible for many imperial victories. During Shah Jahan's rebellions his prestige had increased considerably. His growing fame and power was not liked by Nur Jahan. She could not tolerate the existence of an indomitable personality like Mahabat Khan. On the other hand Mahabat Khan was equally ambitious and did not like to take orders from any one except his real sovereign Jahangir. Moreover Mahabat Khan supported the claim of prince Parvez the eldest son of Jahangir to the throne. Nur Jahan began to hatch a plot to bring about the fall of Mahabat Khan. She framed charge of disloyalty against him which forced Mahabat Khan to rebel. By a bold coup he made Jahangir a

prisoner on the bank of river Jhelum while the emperor was on his way to Kabul. Nur Jahan managed to escape but all her attempts to rescue her husband by force having failed. She joined him in confinement. She and her husband were finally able to effect their escape to Rohtas. Mahabat Khan was forgiven by the emperor and was ordered to proceed to Thatta where Shah Jahan was again on war path. He obeyed the order but instead of fighting made peace with Shah Jahan.

By this time Jahangir's health was completely shattered. He went to Kashmir in March 1627 but even Kashmir failed to help the restoration of health so he returned to Lahore. While he was the way, he was taken ill and he died on 28 October, 1627. He was buried in a beautiful garden at Shahdara near Lahore.

Jahangir is one of the most interesting figures in Mughal History. All accounts agree that he was intelligent, shrewd and capable of understanding the most complex problems of the state without any difficulty. He was a capable general who could plan and lead military campaign. He was stern in administering justice. Law and order were not neglected and he proved to be a fairly successful ruler and procured the murder of Abul Fazal and also pity the royal elephant because they shivered in winter then they sprinkled themselves with cold water.

Jahangir was highly educated and cultured prince. He had mastered Persian and Turki language. His memoirs entitled Tuzk-i- Jahangiri is an excellent example of his literary attainment. He was fond of beauties of nature. His intimate knowledge of the flora and fauna of Kashmir and other parts of Hindustan will cause surprise to a naturalist in these days. Mughal painting and music reached high standard under his patronage. He took delight in laying out fine gardens. Some of the gardens in Kashmir and Lahore were laid out at his orders. He fully encouraged the growth of Persian literature.

These noble qualities of Jahangir were to some extent neutralized by his habit of drinking. As he advanced in years his appetite for liquor grew. He frankly relates in his memoirs that he took twenty cups of liquor every day. Such an addiction completely undermined his health.

Another weakness of his character was his willingness to allow himself to be controlled by others. At first he was controlled by the Nur Jahan and subsequently by the ambitious queen which marred his honest efforts to maintain the principles and dominions of his great father. The decline of physical and mental vigour was the chief cause of the two formidable rebellions of his reign.

In conclusion it may be said that like most rulers Jahangir had his virtues and faults. To quote Dr. Ishwari Prasad, "No doubt there is much in his character that deserves to be condemned but there is a great deal that entitles him to be placed among the most fascinating personalities of Indian history".

4.7 SHAH JAHAN (1627 – 1658)

4.7.1 Early life and Accession:

Jahangir had four sons- Khusrau, Parvez, Khurram, and Shahryar. Prince Khurram later styled as Shah Jahan was born of a Rajput princess Jagat Gosain on January 5 1592 at Lahore. While young he was a favourite of his Grandfather Akbar. The prince was given best education and military training. He was very intelligent and smart. He possessed a strong will and character. He enjoyed a reputation for being a total abstainer from alcohol. Early during his father's reign prince Khurram was marked out for the throne. In 1607 he was appointed a mansabdar of 8,000 zat and 5,000 sawar. In 1608 the jagir of Hissar Firoza was conferred on him. In 1612 he was married to Arjumand Banu Begum better known as Mumtaz Mahal who was the daughter of Asif Khan brother of Nur Jahan. It was at this time that Nur Jahan was fast raising into prominence. As mentioned in the last lesson Prince Khurram became a prominent member of the Nur Jahan Junta. He was looked upon as the future ruler of the country and his Mansab was raised to 30,000 zat and 20,000 sawar.

He took part in a number of important expeditions during his Father's reign. His success against Mewar and the way he had succeeded in dictating terms to Malik Amber in the Deccan convinced Jahangir that the prince had an aptitude for military generalship. He bestowed upon him the title of Shan Jahan to mark his pleasure.

But there was a sudden fall in the fortune of prince Khurram after the marriage of prince Shahryar with Ladli Begum daughter of Nur Jahan in 1620. Nur Jahan now backed the claims of Shahryar which forced Shah Jahan to revolt in 1623. Eventually he submitted to his father in 1626. Prince Khusrau who had revolted against Jahangir in 1606 was put to death by prince Khurram in 1622. Parvez died in 1626 therefore when Jahangir died in 1628 Nur Jahan made a final bid at that time was in the Deccan. Fortunately for him his father-in-Law Asaf Khan won over nobles to his side and proclaimed Dawar Bakash son of Khusrau as king so that the throne was not left vacant. Shah Jahan hurried to Delhi from the Deccan. Shahryar proclaimed himself emperor at Lahore. The rival forces of Shahryar and Asif Khan met near Lahore. Shahryar was defeated, blinded and imprisoned. Shah Jahan marched to Agra and ascended the throne in February 1628. All his possible rivals including Dawar Baksh and Shahryar were killed. Truly Shah Jahan waded the throne through the blood of his own kinsmen which is an indelible stain on his memory. Nur Jahan was pensioned off to live in retirement in Lahore where she built her husband's mausoleum, carried on the works of charity and died in 1645. There were two great rebellions at the commencement of Shah Jahan's reign.

4.7.2 Bundela rebellion (1625 AD):-

In the first year of his accession to the throne Shah Jahan had to face the rebellion of Jujhar Singh son of Bir Singh Bundela who had slain Abul

Fazal At the instigation of prince Salim. The Bundelas had been committing Many cruelties against their neighbours. They had increased their power and riches by blackmailing the neighbours. Jujhar Singh showed signs of rebellion therefore Shah Jahan lost no time in making preparations to deal with the rebellion. Mahabat Khan was ordered to put down the rebellion in Bundelkhand. The Bundela territory Was ordered to be surrounded from three different directions. Jujhar Singh who never imagined the Mughal attack on such a vast scale was taken aback. In the battle that ensued his fort was captured and nearly two to three thousand of his men were slain. At last, he offered submission. He was required to pay 1,000 gold mohars, 40 elephants and 15 lakhs as fine. He surrendered a part of his jagir and was ordered to keep in readiness 2,000 cavalry and 2,000 infantry to aid the Deccan expedition of the Mughals. A few years after his first revolt Jhujir Singh rebelled again in 1635. An imperial force under the command of prince Aurangzeb crushed the rebellion. Jhujar Singh was killed by the Gonds in a chance skirmish in 1635.

4.7.3 Rebellion of Khan Jahan Lodhi (1629) :-

Much more serious than the rebellion of Jujhur Singh was that of Khan Jahan Lodhi. He was one of the premier Mughal Officers and Governor of the Deccan. He had been associated with prince Pervaz there. But like many other Afghans under Mughal dominance he cherished dreams of Independence. He entered into an alliance with the ruler of Ahmednagar and revolted. Shah Jahan realized the gravity of the situation because if Khan Jahan Lodhi could win over all the rulers of Deccan to his side and lead their combined troops of the Mughal empire. In 1629 Shah Jahan marched personally to Deccan and organized a comprehensive plan of action against the rebels. Chased from place to place, deserted by his allies and having lost his friends and relations in battle the Afghan chief fought desperately against the imperialists for three years but was ultimately defeated at Tal Sehonda near Kalinjar.

4.8 SUPPRESSION OF THE PORTUGUESE(1631 – 1632)

The Portuguese were long settled in the Eastern part of Bengal. Hugli was the most Important centre of Portuguese trade. They often captured orphan Children of Hindus and Mohammadans and forcibly converted them to Christianity. Slave trade and piracy were important sources of their income. Two slave girls of Queen Mumtaz Mahal were also abducted by them. Hugli Kasim Khan the Governor of Bengal to punish the Portuguese besieged Hugli by a large Mughal army. After a stiff resistance the Portuguese surrendered. Many of them were killed and a large number of them Were taken as prisoners to Agra where they were given a choice between conversion to Islam and imprisonment. Some of them became Muslims and other died suffering.

4.8.1 North West Frontier Policy of Shah Jahan :-

Kandhar was lost of the Mughals in 1622 in the reign of Jahangir. However, Khandar was recognized to be an indispensable part of the

Mughal empire and Shah Jahan very much realized that the strategic and commercial importance of Khandar required that it should be won back from the Persians. It was put under the supervision of Sayyad Khan the Mughal Governor of Kabul who was asked to establish secret contacts with Ali Mardan Khan the Persian governor of Khandar and tempt him to surrender Khandar. Fortunately for the Mughals there was a misunderstanding between Ali Mardan Khan and Shah Abbas the Shah of Persia and agreed to surrender the fort to the Mughals in 1638. Ali Mardan Khan was paid a lakh of rupees as compensation and later appointed the Governor of Kashmir and the Punjab.

Though in 1638 the Mughal emperor got possession over Kandhar but the Persians had never left the idea to recapture it. Shah Abbas II who had came to the throne in 1642 made vigorous efforts to recapture Kandhar which was a valuable possession from commercial and strategic point of view. The courtiers of Shah Jahan unwisely advised him to postpone the work of opposing the Persians till the season was over. The result was that the Persian forces of Shah occupied the fort in February 1649 owing largely to the weakness of the incapable Mughal commander of Kandhar Daulat Khan. Thus Kandhar was recovered by the Persians after eleven years. Shah Jahan made great attempts to recover Kandhar and sent three expeditions for this purpose in 1649, 1652 and 1653 but his efforts bore no fruit.

The first expedition was sent in 1649 and the command was given to prince Aurangzeb and Sadullah Khan. Khandar was attacked in May 1649 but the attempt failed before the superior military preparations and the skill of the Persians. The Mughals suffered heavy losses. Shah Jahan was not ready to abandon his design of recapturing Kandhar and after three years second expedition was sent to lay siege to Kandhar, Once again under Prince Aurangzeb and Sadullah Khan in May 1652. The Persians had a powerful park of artillery while the Mughal artillery failed them set a critical moment. The Mughals also found it difficult for the fear of the Persian guerillas to move out in the country side in search of provisions. Therefore they were compelled to raise the siege. Though prince Aurangzeb tried to persuade him to give him a little more time the emperor was wiser not to do so. Aurangzeb was blamed for the failure of the expedition.

The third and the last expedition for the recovery of Kandhar was led by prince Dara in 1653. This time thorough preparations were made for the siege of Kandhar. Dara led a huge army of 70,000 cavalry, 5,000 infantry and 10,000 artillery men. Two crore of rupees were sanctioned by Shah Jahan for meeting the expenses of the campaign. The Mughals attacked the fort four times but each time they were confidently resisted by the Persians. Shortage of munitions and supplies crippled the Mughals. They were compelled to raise the siege. Kandhar was lost to the Mughals for good.

The three futile sieges ruined Mughal prestige in the eyes of all Asia. The belief regarding the invincibility of the imperial Mughal armies was shattered. The expeditions cost The Mughal treasury no less than twelve

crores of rupees that is more than half of the Annual income of the state.

The flow of trade as also the security of the Frontiers of Baluchistan and Kabul remained exposed to the Persian threat. This kept the rulers of Delhi in a state of serious anxiety and suspense.

4.8.2 Central Asian Policy of Shah Jahan :-

The Mughal emperors also cherished the desire of conquering and occupying Trans-Oxiana, their ancestral home land in Central Asia. Babur it will be remembered made many unsuccessful attempts to conquer Samarqand the capital of Timur. Humayun's efforts also proved futile. Akbar and Jahangir had not been in a position to establish the Mughal rule in that region. While Shah Jahan ever since the beginning of his reign had set his heart upon the conquest of Balkh and Badakshan. It was very difficult to lead large army through the lofty ranges of the Hindukush. But Shah Jahan did not consider any obstacle. He found an opportunity to launch the Central Asian campaign in 1646 when there was a civil war going on in the ruling house of that region. Prince Murad the youngest son of Shah Jahan and Ali Mardan Khan were sent with a large army who occupied Balkh and Badakshan in 1646. A man of ease loving habits prince Murad could not bear the hardships of camp life and was sick of the uncongenial climate of Balkh. Without the permission of Shah Jahan he left Balkh and came back to India leaving the army leaderless. Shah Jahan then sent Sadullah Khan to Balkh to set things right and in the next year Prince Aurangzeb was dispatched to Balkh with a large army. One great difficulty of the Mughals was that they were outnumbered by the enemy. Food and water were scarce. Harsh central Asian climate put too much strain on the ease-loving Mughal in the face of which Aurangzeb in spite of his sincere and earnest efforts could achieve nothing and had to retreat to India after suffering terrible hardships.

It cannot be denied that the Central Asian policy of Shah Jahan failed miserably. As Sir J.N. Sarkar remarks, "thus ended Shah Jahan's fatuous war in Balkh – a war in which the Indian treasury spent four crores of rupees in two years and realized from the conquered country the revenue of two and half lakhs only. Not an inch of territory was annexed, no dynasty changed and no enemy replaced by an ally on the throne of Balkh. The grain stored in Balkh fort worth five lakhs and the provisions in other forts as well were all abandoned.....five hundred soldiers fell in the battle and ten times that number were slain by cold and snow on the mountains. Such is the terrible price that aggressive imperialism makes India pay for wars across the north Western Frontier, "There was no practical reason for undertaking such an adventure because even if conquered the administration and defence of the two provinces would have been difficult and costly. The prestige of the Mughal Empire received serious setback. The Persians took advantage of this situation and captured Kandhar in 1649.

4.8.3 Deccan Policy of Shah Jahan :-

Shah Jahan Deccan policy was a continuation of the traditional policy of expansion followed Akbar and Jahangir. When Shah Jahan ascended the Throne the Mughals had only whole of Khandesh and a part of Ahmednagar under them, Jahangir's attempts to conquer Ahmednagar were checked by Malik Amber. Bijapur and Golkunda continued to enjoy independence.

It may be mentioned here that while Akbar and Jahangir were actuated by purely political motives in their aggressive policy against the Shia Sultanates Shah Jahan's were against Shia States were outcome of his religious zeal mixed with Political prejudice.

Shah Jahan was more successful in his object than his predecessors firstly because he was more acquainted with the affairs of the Deccan and secondly Malik Ambar who had been the main obstacle in the way was no more alive.

4.8.4 Annexation of Ahmednagar :-

The Nizamshahi kingdom of Ahmednagar because of its proximity to the Mughal Frontier in the south was the first to be reckoned with. After the death of Malik Ambar his son Fateh Khan had strained relations with the Sultan of Ahmednagar. Fateh Khan opened negotiations with the Mughals and under the instruction of the Mughal emperor captured the Sultan and put him in prison and ultimately got him murdered. His son was raised to the throne of Ahmednagar. Though he acknowledged formal Mughal suzerainty, Fateh Khan was not loyal to the Mughals also. When the Mughals besieged the fortress of Daulatabad in 1631 he at first turned against the Mughals but was soon won over by them with a bribe of ten lakhs of rupees and surrendered the fortress. The minor Sultan Hussain Shah was sent to Gwalior as prisoner. The Nizamshahi dynasty came to an end in 1633. Fateh Khan entered the imperial service and was granted a liberal salary.

The kingdom of Ahmednagar ceased to exist but there was still no peace because its western districts remained for some years under the control of Maratha chief named Shahaji Bhonsle father of Shivaji. He placed another boy of the Royal family on the throne and initiated a fight on his behalf. However, even he had to surrender to Shah Jahan in 1636. This finally ended the war with Ahmednagar and its territory was shared by Shahjahan and the Sultan of Bijapur.

4.8.5 Bijapur and Golkunda :-

The end of Ahmednagar was the prelude to the submission of Bijapur and Golkunda. These two sultanates now became main targets of the Mughal imperialist. The rulers of these two states had secretly helped Shahji who made an attempt to set up a Nizamshahi boy as Sultan of the now defunct kingdom of Ahmednagar. This enraged Shah Jahan and he asked both the states to acknowledge his suzerainty and to send regular

tributes. Shah jahan personally marched to the Deccan and reached daulatabad in 1636 in order to press these demands. The two states were informed that if they refused to accept the demands their territories would be attacked.

The ruler of Golkanda Abdulah Qutb Shah submitted without resistance and agreed to pay tributes, to read khutba in the name of Shah Jahan and to strike coins in his name. He also agreed to assist the Mughal army in its campaign against Bijapur. Acceptance of this treaty put an end to the sovereignty of Kutab Shah and enhanced the prestige of the Mughal sovereign.

The Sultan of Bijapur Mohammad Adil Shah refused to submit. His kingdom was attacked by Mughal armies from three sides. The sultan was forced to sue for peace in May 1636. He acknowledged the suzerainty, agreed to pay an indemnity of 20 lakhs of Rupees, promised not to attack Golkanda which was under imperial protection. He further promised not to assist Shahji Bhonsle. Thus after 40 years of strife (1595 to 1636) writes Sir J.N. Sarkar "the affairs of the Deccan were at last settled. The position of the emperor was asserted beyond challenge, his boundaries defined and his suzerainty over the Sultan Kingdom formally established.

Prince Aurangzeb was appointed the victory of Deccan in 1636 and he occupied the post for 8 years (1636-1644). Khirki the new Nizamshahi capital was rechristened Aurangabad and made the headquarter of the Viceroy. Aurangzeb was again appointed Viceroy in 1653 and he held this office till his departure for Northern India in 1658.

4.8.6 Check Your Progress

1. Describe the early life of Shah Jahan.
2. Comment on the Central Asian Policy of Shah Jahan.

4.9 AURANGZEB'S FIRST VICEROYLTY(1636-1644)

During these years the young Viceroy was engaged in suppressing the enemies of the empire. His most noteworthy exploit was the conquest of Baglana a small region lying between Maharashtra and Gujarat and compelled Shahji to submit to him and surrender certain forts.

Aurangzeb resigned in 1644 after which he was appointed governor of Gujarat in 1645 and then sent on expedition to Balkh, Bedakhan and Kandhar which we have noted ended in Failure.

4.9.1 Aurangzeb's Second Viceroyalty (1653-1658):-

In 1653 Aurangzeb was again appointed Viceroy of the Deccan. After his resignation in 1644 the administration of the Deccan had fallen into confusion and the economic condition had become worst. This was because of the neglect of Governmental affairs by corrupt officers therefore his first concern was to improve the finances of the Deccan. Oppression and misrule had led to neglect of agriculture so that there were many tracts lying fallow. Aurangzeb was fortunate to receive valuable help from an

able Persian revenue officer Murshid Quli Khan who was a man of great administrative ability and financial genius. He introduced the same revenue system in the Deccan as was done by Todarmal in the North. Advances were given to the agriculturists to buy implements and seeds. Efficient and honest persons were appointed as administrators and consequently the tone of administration improved.

After organizing the internal administration Aurangzeb turned his attention towards destroying the independence of the rich Shia states of Bijapur and Golkunda. He wanted the extension of imperial territory and the wealth and resources of these rich kingdom.

4.9.2 Golkonda :-

It was not difficult to find an excuse for an attack on Golkunda. The state had failed to pay the annual tributes as agreed by the treaty of 1636. Moreover, Sultan's powerful minister Mir Jumla who was not on good terms with his master secured the Mughal protection. Mir Jumla's family had been arrested by the Sultan. This gave Aurangzeb an opportunity to attack Golkunda and he marched upon Golkunda and besieged it in February 1656. Hyderabad one of the richest cities of India was plundered. Aurangzeb's ambition was nothing short of complete annexation of the kingdom. His eyes were also on the entire treasure. But the intervention of Shah Jahan prevented it and Aurangzeb raised the siege and made peace in March 1646. The Sultan paid war indemnity and arrears of tribute amounting to one crore of rupees. If Shah Jahan had not intervened the Qutubshahi dynasty might well have been ended just then. Mir Jumla entered the Mughal service and became the prime minister of the empire.

4.9.3 Bijapur :-

Aurangzeb next turned to Bijapur. The death of its able ruler Mohammed Adil Shah in 1656 had caused confusion in the state. Aurangzeb took advantage of this situation and obtained the permission of Shah Jahan to invade Bijapur under the pretext that the new ruler of Bijapur was not the son of the Sultan. Bijapur was an independent ally of the Mughals and the Mughal emperor had no right to interfere in its internal matters. Therefore war against Bijapur was 'wholly untighteous.' Mir Jumla joined Aurangzeb and the kingdom of Bijapur was invaded in January 1657. The forts of Bidar and Kalyani fell to the Mughals by August 1657. The Adil Shah troops fought bravely in defence of their master and their guerillas greatly harassed the invaders but they had steadily to yield ground and the end of the kingdom itself seemed imminent. But fortunately for them an Adil Shahi envoy at the Mughal Court secured Shah Jahan's intervention. The emperor ordered Aurangzeb to make peace. The Sultan had to cede the forts of Bidar, Kalyani and Pargana to the Mughals and had to pay a sum of one crore rupees as war indemnity. The timely conclusion of peace with Bijapur and Golkunda proved helpful to Aurangzeb in fighting the war of succession which broke out between the sons of Shah Jahan in September 1657.

Shah Jahan is blamed for having lost what Aurangzeb had nearly secured for the Mughal empire. But Shah Jahan seems to have been opposed to the policy of annexation. Like Ala-ud-din- khilji he wanted the Mughal flag to fly dominant all over India. He tolerated the existence of the tributary vassal states and while anxious to impose his supremacy over them he abstained from interfering in their internal affairs. He did not want any responsibility that direct annexation would involve.

4.9.4 War of Succession :-

Shah Jahan had four sons Dara the governor of the Punjab, Murad of Gujarat, Aurangzeb of the Deccan and Shuja of Bengal. Shah Jahan had given clear indications that he wished to leave the crown to Dara. When Shah Jahan fell sick in September 1657 the struggle for throne began. In November 1657 Shuja crowned himself in Bengal and began to advance towards Agra at the head of an army but he was defeated by an army to Dara and was forced to retire to Bengal. In December 1657 Murad crowned himself in Gujarat and then formed an alliance with Aurangzeb. They entered into an agreement to partition the empire. The combined troops of Aurangzeb and Murad marched towards the North and fought two battles against the imperial armies of Dara. The battle of Dharmat (April 1658) and battle of Samugarh (May, 1658) in which they were victorious. The fort of Agra was occupied by them and Shah Jahan was made a prisoner. One by one Aurangzeb managed to dispose of all his brothers including Murad and ascended the throne in July, 1658.

The reign of Shah Jahan is usually considered to have been the golden age of Mughal rule in India. The 30 years of Shah Jahan's rule found the empire at its zenith in terms of prosperity though not in extent. On the whole they were years of peace. There was no external threat to India. India's export trade with Western Asia and Europe led to economic prosperity of the state. It was marked by pomp and splendour which were amply attested by brilliant productions in architecture like the magnificent Taj Mahal, Pearl Mosque, Diwan-e-Khan, Diwan-I-am and the celebrated Peacock Throne. There was progress in literature also, yet his rule is not without contrast. It was an epoch of grandeur not altogether un-mixed with symptoms of decay. The signs of military inefficiency of the Mughal empire had appeared in Shah Jahan's reign behind the apparent prosperity of the empire there were serious maladies in the economic system. The burden of taxation was too heavy for the agriculturists and the manufactures. The misrule of the provincial Governors often deprived the peasants and artisans of their necessities of life. In short the reign of Shah Jahan in many respects resembles the reign of Louis XIV of France.

4.9.5 Check Your Progress

1. Who introduced the revenue system in the Deccan?
2. Comment on the war of succession among Aurangzeb and his brothers.

4.10 SUMMARY

The reign of Jehangir saw the fruition of the empire which Akbar has so gloriously re-built out of the slender resources left to him by his ill-fated father. During the reign of Akbar the empire has been established on such secure foundations which were not to be shaken at least for a hundred years. Later his son Shahjahan carried for the great task and Aurangzeb also ruled for quite a long time.

4.11 QUESTIONS

1. How far was Nur Jahan responsible for the political unrest during the reign of Jehangir?
2. Review the North-West Frontier and Central Asian policies of Shah Jahan.
3. Write notes on:
 - a) Jahangir.
 - b) Nur Jahan
 - c) Deccan policy of Shah Jahan.

4.12 REFERENCES

1. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivalal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
2. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
3. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
4. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
5. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivalal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
6. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
7. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
8. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
9. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984



FOUNDATION, EXPANSION AND DECLINE OF THE MUGHAL RULE- V

- (a) India on the eve of Mughal Rule, Invasion of Babur
- (b) Humayun, Shershah and Akbar
- (c) Jahangir, Shahjahan and Aurangzeb

Unit Structure:

- 5.0 Objectives
- 5.1 Introduction
- 5.2 Early Life And Accession of Aurangzeb
- 5.3 War on the Eastern Front (1661 to 1666)
- 5.4 Aurangzeb and the Deccan
- 5.5 Conquest of Golkunda
- 5.6 Maratha
- 5.7 Summary
- 5.8 Questions
- 5.9 References

5.0 OBJECTIVES

- To elaborate Aurangzeb's war of Eastern front.
- To Explain Deccan policy of Aurangzeb.
- To study Mughal Maratha relations.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

Aurangzeb son of Shah Jahan was the last great Mughal emperor of India. He ruled for 50 years. His reign can be divided into two parts Of about 25 years each. During the first 25years, i.e. from 1658 To 1681 he lived in the North and his attention was concentrated In the affairs of Northern India while South figured as negligible and far off factor. While during the second half i.e. from 1681 to 1707. He lived in south India concentrating all his energies in the affairs of the Deccan thereby neglecting the administration of the North and Consequently plunging the whole of it into disorder, and anarchy. In this lesson we shall study the important developments in the first 25 years of his reign and in the next lesson the study of the second half of his reign would be made.

5.2 EARLY LIFE AND ACCESSION OF AURANGZEB

After winning the war of succession to which a reference has been made in last lesson, Aurangzeb ascended The throne in July 1658 immediately after occupying Agra but his formal accession took place in June, 1659. The coronation was celebrated with pomp and magnificence. He assumed the title of Alamgir The Nobility and the army at the capital and in the provinces accepted his authority without protest, Aurangzeb fought two frontier Wars – in the North East and in the North West.

5.3 WAR ON THE EASTERN FRONT (1661 TO 1666)

On the North Eastern border since 1639 there had been no disorder as river Bar Nadi had been recognised as the boundary between the Mughal and Ahom territories. The Ahoms were a people of Mongoloid origin and had established their Rule in Eastern and Central Assam since thirteenth century. They Had adopted hindu religion and customs. Taking advantage of the war of succession among the Mughal princes the Ahoms occupied Gauhati. After freeing himself from the civil war at home, Aurangzeb ordered Mir Jumla the Governor of Bengal to launch a campaign for the Conquest of Assam. He started at the head of a powerful army in November 1661. His early operations were successful. He conquered both Cooch Bihar and Assam and reached Garhgaon the capital of the Ahom kingdom in March, 1662. The Ahoms offered little resistance and left their capital and property to the mercy of the imperialists who got enormous spoils. But the Mughals failed to maintain their hold over Assam for during the rainy season the country was flooded and the communications were cut off. A large number of Mughal Soldiers died of starvation. The Ahoms took the offensive and began to harass the Mughals whose sufferings increased owing to the outbreak of pestilence in their camp. After the rains Mir Jumla resumed the offensive. He himself was attacked by fever but still he pressed on. At last the Ahoms sued for peace and a treaty was made with them in December, 1662. According to the treaty the Ahoms king offered to pay a large indemnity. The Mughals were to occupy more than half the Province of Darrang, rich in elephants. This success had caused great hardships to the Mughals and loss of many lives including that of Mir Jumla one of Aurangzeb's best general who died on 30 March on his way back to Dacca. However, a few years later the Ahoms recovered their lost provinces including Gauhati. Eamrupa ceased to be a part of the Mughal empire. The only outcome of this long warfare was that the ruler of Cooch Bihar acknowledged the nominal suzerainty of the Mughal empire as a price for the maintenance of Peace along his borders.

After Mir Jumla's death, Shaista Khan was appointed as the Governor of Bengal. He drove away the Portuguese pirates who were growing bold day by day, annexed the island of Sondip in the Bay of Bengal and conquered Chittagong in 1666 from the king of Arakan.

5.3.1 War with the Frontier tribes:-

Aurangzeb followed a forward policy on the North West Frontier. The Afghans (Pathans) such as Afridis, Yusufzais, Khattaks, were a constant source of anxiety to the Mughal empire. These tribes' men indulged in highway robbery and plundered the rich towns of the North Western Punjab. Aurangzeb tried to win them over by payments of money so as to keep the North Western passes safe to traffic and trade. But the hardy tribesmen were not content. In 1667 the Yusufzais rose in rebellion but were successfully suppressed.

In 1672 the Afridis rose in arms under their leader Akmal Khan who summoned all the Pathans to organise themselves in national war against the Mughals. He inflicted a crushing defeat on the Mughals. The victory enhanced their prestige and soon the whole Pathan land from attack to Kandhar rose in arms. The Khattaks joined the Afridis under their leader Khushal Khan. By 1674 the situation became so menacing that Aurangzeb was obliged to proceed in person to direct the operations he reached Hasan Abdal near Peshawar and stayed there for a year and many clans were won over by means of pension, jagirs, and presents and commands in the Mughal army. With the appointment of Amir Khan as the Governor of Kabul (1677-1698) a period of peace followed who by tact and diplomacy kept friendly relations with the Afghans. A fear of their uprising was always there which forced the Mughals to leave a precious part of their troops to maintain border security.

5.3.2 Aurangzeb's religious policy:-

Aurangzeb has been regarded as fanatic muslim who in his zeal to spread Islam adopted numerous measures against his non-muslim subjects of which persecution of Hindus formed the most glaring feature. Aurangzeb was convinced that his ancestors on the throne of Delhi had committed grave error in disregarding the Quranic law and in attempting to conduct the administration on secular lines. He restored Islam to its former position as the state religion. The chief aim of his life was to put down polytheism and to carry on jihad (holy war) for transforming India into the realm of Islam by converting the people to Islam.

The religious policy of Aurangzeb unfolded itself gradually. His initial step was to abolish some of the un-Islamic practices at the Mughal court. He abolished the celebration of the Persian New Year's Day discontinued the practice of Jharokha Darshan (a practice by which emperor appeared every morning at a balcony on the wall of the place to receive the salute of the people assembled on the ground in front). Forbade music at the court and dismissed the old musicians and singers. The old practice of stamping the Kalima (muslim confession of faith) on the coins was abolished lest the holy words be defiled by the touch of unbelievers. The ceremony of weighing the emperor against gold and silver was given up and royal astrologers were dismissed. The cultivation and sale of bhang was prohibited. All public women and dancing girls were ordered to get married or leave the realm. He appointed Censors of public Morals to regulate the lives of the peoples in strict accordance with the Holy Law.

The emperor, however, was not satisfied with these regulations only. He issued Farmans which marked the inauguration of a new policy in regard to the important sections of the people. In 1669 he issued orders to the Governors of all the provinces to demolish the schools and temples of the infidels. Among the famous temples thus destroyed included the temples of Somnath (Gujarat), Vishwanath (Benaras) and Keshavdev (Mathura). So large was the number of official temple breakers that a daroga had to be placed over them to guide them. In April, 1679 he re-imposed Jizya which Akbar had abolished in 1564. While re-imposing Jizya on the Hindus Aurangzeb deprived them of their right of citizenship of the Mughal empire. This was done to pressurise the Hindus into embracing Islam. The effect of this step was highly injurious on the Hindus. Many of them who could not pay Jizya became muhamadens in order to obtain relief from the insults of the collectors. He even re-imposed pilgrims' tax on Hindus. The Hindus, except for the Rajputs were prohibited from wearing arms, fine dresses and riding horses.

Aurangzeb's concept of public welfare was confined to the happiness and welfare of the orthodox Muslims only. He did his utmost to harm the economic interest of the Hindus. He abolished the custom duty in the case of Muslim traders while Hindus had to pay it at the old rate of 5 percent.

Another method of putting economic pressure on Hindus was the grant of rewards and public services to the converts. Aurangzeb never liked to grant high mansabs to the Hindus although some of the Rajput chiefs had to be promoted by him as a matter of political expediency. He announced that those Hindus who embraced Islam would be granted stipends and free gifts. He prohibited the celebration of Hindu religious fairs and festivals.

The new regulation must have produced a deep impression on the people and added much to the difficulties with which the imperial Government had to deal. Aurangzeb threw political wisdom to the wind and made propagation of Islam the chief. His zeal made him oblivious of the fact that the country over which destiny had placed him to rule was not inhabited by a homogeneous population but included various elements rich in their religious traditions and ideals, which needed tactful and sympathetic understanding. His religious policy lost him active loyalty of his Hindu subject. His policy generated feeling of discontent among certain sections of people which by distracting his energies during the remainder of his reign proved to be one of the most potent causes for the decline and fall of the Mughal empire.

5.3.3 Reaction against Aurangzeb's Religious policy:- Aurangzeb's policy of religious intolerance led to organised opposition from the non-Muslims in the country.

1. The Jats:- The first organised rebellion occurred among the Jats of Mathura. In the sixties the most important feature of Aurangzeb's policy of persecution was the destruction of Hindu temples. Abdur Nabi the faujdar of Mathura faithfully carried out his master's policy of temple destruction and image breaking and built a mosque on the ruins of Hindu temple.

Consequently in 1669 the Jats under their leader Gokul revolted and killed the Faujdar. The rebellion soon spread to other districts. The rebellion was suppressed by a strong imperial force. Gokul was taken prisoner along with his family and brought to Agra. He was tortured to death while his family forcibly converted to Islam. But this did not crush the Jats permanently. They again rose in revolt under their now leader Rajaram in 1636 who also fell fighting against the Mughals in 1688. The leadership of the Jats was now taken up by his native Churaman who welded the disorganised Jats into strong military power and organised armed resistance against the Mughals after Aurangzeb's death.

2. The Satnamis:- The satnamis were a religious sect of the Hindus who inhabited the territory Narnaul and Mewat. They believed in the unity of God. They were industrious and honest, dressed like fakirs but most of them followed agriculture. They were popularly called mundiyas because they shaved off their head and face including the eye brows. Firmly united and militant they never hesitated to use arms to aid the harassed members. When a Satnami peasant was killed by a Muslim foot soldier the whole tribe rose in rebellion. They look upon it as a holy war against the destroyer of Hinduism. They occupied Narnaul. Aurangzeb was forced to send a large army equipped with artillery. The un-trained Satnami peasants were overpowered by a large imperial force. Over a thousand Satnamis were slain. A few escaped while the rest were terrorised into submission and that tract of country was cleared of them.

3. The Bundelas:- The Bundelas protest was led by Prince Chhatrasal. His father Champatral had committed suicide in 1661 to escape capture by the Mughal for his rebellious activities. Chhatrasal had served the emperor in the Deccan. He was inspired by Shivaji and dreamt of taking to a life of adventure and independence. Aurangzeb's policy of temple destruction provoked the Hindus of Bundelkhand and Malwa and this gave him an opportunity to take up arms in defence of religion. In 1671 he was elected as the king of all the Bundelas and collected troops. He gained several victories over the Mughals and succeeded in carving out an independent principality in Eastern Malwa. He died in 1731.

4. The Sikhs:- Aurangzeb's policy of religious persecution roused the Sikhs who broke into a rebellion which became an important cause of the down fall of the Mughal empire. The Sikh sect was founded by Guru Nank in the sixteenth century who believed in universal brotherhood, unity of God and spiritual liberation by means of prayer, self restraint and good actions. Under the next three Gurus the community remained peaceful. Guru Ramdas the fourth Guru for whom Akbar had great respect was granted a piece of land at Amritsar containing a pool which was enlarged and improved and on the side of which was constructed the famous Golden Temple. The fifth Guru Arjundev proved a more dynamic and zealous organiser of the Sikhs into a compact community. Guru Arjundev blessed the rebellious Prince Khusrav in 1606 for which Jahangir ordered his execution. This act greatly embittered the Sikhs against the Mughals and compelled the peace loving Sikhs to take up arms for their self defence under the guidance of the sixth Guru Hargovind. He declared

himself to be a spiritual and temporal head of the Sikhs. He collected a small army round him and sikh devotees were transformed into soldier saints. This brought him into clash with the Mughals. He died in 1645 and was succeeded by Guru Harrai after whose death Guru Harkishan became the eighth Guru. Then came Guru Teg Bahadur. Meanwhile Aurangzeb who had become the emperor began his policy of religious persecution. Guru Teg Bahadur publically condemned Aurangzeb's anti hindu measures. He encouraged the Brahmins of Kashmir to resist these. Aurangzeb grew suspicious of Guru's motives and summoned him to Delhi where he was offered the choice between death and conversion to Islam. On his refusal to embrace Islam, the Guru was tortured to death in November 1675. At the place where he was executed now stands Gurdawara Sisganj in Delhi.

The death of Guru Tag Bahadur inspired the Sikhs with the feeling of revenge against the Mughal Empire and made an open war inevitable. His son and successor Guru Gobind swore to avenge his father's death and transformed the Sikhs into a military community. In 1699 on the Baisakhi day Guru Govind Singh created the Khalsa. A strict code of conduct was prescribed for the Khalsa. They were to put on distinct dress and were required to keep on their person five things beginning with letter 'K' viz Kes (long hair), Kanga (comb), Kripan (sword), Kachcha (short drawers) and Kara (steel bracelet). Under him the Khalsa pursued the policy of 'fight muslim fanaticism with sikh fanaticism'.

Aurangzeb who was at this time engaged in struggle against the Marathas in the south could not tolerate the emergence of the Sikhs as an armed community. He ordered the chastise the Sikhs. They were however defeated by the Sikhs in the first battle of Anandpur in 1701. In the second battle of Anandpur fought in 1704 the combined armies laid siege to the fort of Anandpur which was hericallly defended by the Sikhs but they were forced to surrender. Guru Govind Singh escaped to the Deccan. Two of his sons died fighting against the Mughals while the remaining two were captured by the Mughals and brought to Sirhind where they were asked to embrace Islam and on their refusal to do so were bricked alive. The Guru returned to Northern India. After the death of Aurangzeb in 1707 it is said that he assisted his son Bahadur Shah in his contest for the throne and subsequently processed with him to the Deccan, An afghan fanatic stabbed him to death in 1708.

5. Aurangzeb and the Rajputs:- The minor anti-imperial risings were suppressed by Aurangzeb but the more formidable revolts rising against his religious policy produced disastrous consequences for the Mughal empire. The worst of them was his wars against the Rajputs which continued for nearly 30 years and ended only after his death.

Aurangzeb no doubt dreaded the Rajputs and because of the fear of the powerful Rajput chiefs he had not dared to disclose his real designs against the hindus for over two decades.

Aurangzeb was interested in the conquest of Marwar. The state occupied a position of strategic importance as controlling certain military and commercial routes from the Mughal capital to the rich cities and ports of Western India. Its position as a strong military state in Northern India could not be tolerated by Aurangzeb but he suspected that Raja Jaswant Singh the chief of Marwar might stand forth as the leader of opposition to his policy.

Raja Jaswant Singh died in 1678 without leaving a male heir. His death was a signal for war. Aurangzeb took immediate steps to seize his kingdom and placed it under direct Mughal rule. He appointed his Muslim officers in the state. He issued orders for the demolition of temples and revival of jizya. He himself left for Ajmer to personally supervise the operation. Large Mughal contingents poured into Marwar.

And there was no opposition from the Rathore because the state was in utter confusion after the death of its chief.

Meanwhile in February 1679 two of the widow queens of Raja Jaswant Singh gave birth to two sons, one of whom died and the other Ajit Singh survived and was taken to Delhi. The Rathors submitted a petition to Aurangzeb requesting him to recognise Ajit Singh as the rightful successor to the deceased Raja but Aurangzeb put forth the condition of his conversion to Islam if he wanted the throne of Jodhpur. He ordered them to be detained at the Mughal court. This extraordinary proposal of the emperor hurt the feelings of the Rajputs. Aurangzeb failed to realise the dangerous implications of his decision. The Rathors determined to fight to the last man in defence of the honour of their ruling house turned to Durgadas for help in this crisis. Through a strategy the valiant Rathore chief managed to carry away the infant and his mother to Jodhpur in July 1679. Aurangzeb ordered an invasion of Marwar and he himself proceeded to Ajmer. The imperial armies were led by Prince Akbar son of Aurangzeb. After a prolonged warfare the imperialists succeeded in occupying Marwar which was divided into districts each under Mughal faujdar. Aurangzeb launched a policy of ruthless destruction of temples & towns. The Rathors launched a policy of guerrilla warfare from their shelter in the hills and in the deserts. Jodhpur was captured by the Mughals in 1679.

The annexation of Marwar was considered dangerous by the Sisodias of Mewar. Maharana Raj Singh of Mewar was asked by Aurangzeb to pay jizya for his entire state. Raj Singh realised that the aim of Aurangzeb was to blot out the Rajput states from existence. He realised that co-operation with the Rathors was urgently needed if Mewar and Marwar were to be saved. Moreover the Rani of Marwar was the princess of Mewar and she appealed to Raj Singh for help. Through the Rathore-Sisodia alliance the Rajput war assumed the aspect of a national rising in defence of liberty.

Raj Singh made preparation for war. Aurangzeb left for Mewar with a huge army. Unable to face the Mughal artillery Raj Singh abandoned Udaipur his capital and retired to the hills. Chittor and Udaipur were

occupied by the Mughals where they destroyed 236 temples. Raj Singh was pursued and defeated in February, 1680.

Aurangzeb left Chittor under the charge of prince Akbar and himself returned to Ajmer.

The Rajputs continued a successful guerrilla warfare and reduced prince Akbar's army to starvation. Aurangzeb held prince Akbar responsible for it and as a punishment sent him to Marwar. The command of Chittor was given to another son Azam. Considering this as a disgrace and realising the futility of his father's reactionary policy prince Akbar entered into negotiations with the Rajputs who promised him military aid and point out to him how his father's policy was destroying the stability of the empire. Prince Akbar who now dreamt of wresting the crown of Delhi from his father in alliance with the Rajputs rebelled in January, 1681. With an army of about 70,000 men prince Akbar's arrived near Ajmer. Aurangzeb was shocked at the news of prince Akbar's rebellion but at the same time he had made speedy arrangements for the defence of Ajmer. The crafty monarch was too much of a match for the prince. Through an act of winning diplomacy he frustrated Akbar's plans. He wrote a letter to prince Akbar and managed that it should reach the Rajputs. He congratulated the prince on having befooled the Rajputs in accordance with his instructions and bringing them within the easy reach of the emperor. The trick proved successful as the Rajputs suspecting foul play on the part of Akbar plundered his camp and deserted him. Soon the fraud played by Aurangzeb was discovered. The Rajputs gallantly saved the prince from his father's anger and safely escorted him to Shambhaji son of Shivaji in the Deccan.

Prince Akbar's junction with Sambhaji caused much anxiety to the emperor as it posed a threat to his very throne. Aurangzeb hurriedly concluded peace with Rana of Mewar in June 1681 and himself left for the Deccan at the head of a large army never to return to North India again. The terms agreed upon between Mewar and the Mughals were that the Maharana had to cede a few districts in lieu of jizya. The Mughals were to withdraw from Mewar. Maharana Jaisingh (son of Raj Singh) was recognized as the Rana holding the rank of 5000.

Marwar continued the war, for the Rathors there could be no peace until Ajit Singh was restored to the throne of his ancestors. During Aurangzeb's absence in the Deccan Marwar continued to be in rebellion.

Three definite stages may be marked out for the Rathor war of liberation. From 1681 – 1687, it was a people's war as Ajit Singh was a child and the famous Rathor hero Durgadas was absent in the Deccan protecting prince Akbar. The Rajputs resorted to guerrilla tactics inflicted heavy losses on the imperialists.

From 1687 to 1701 the Rathor command was in the hands of Durgadas who had returned from the Deccan. Despite some successes won by the Rajputs the Mughal's hold on Marwar was maintained. During this period by the subedar of Gujarat Shujat Khan.

The third stage of the struggle was from 1701 to 1707. After the death of Shujat Khan in 1701, Azam Khan was appointed the Governor of Jodhpur and he provoked the Rajputs, Both Durgadas and Ajit Singh set up the standard of rebellion but were again made to submit. The final opposition came on the eve of Aurangzeb's death. The twin fighters again rose in revolt when the welcome news of the emperor's death reached their ears in 1707. Ajit Singh marched towards Jodhpur, occupied it and was crowned in March 1707. The new emperor Bahadur Shah led an expedition against Marwar but towards the close of 1708 he recognised Ajit Singh's title to his father's throne.

The Rajput wars of Aurangzeb produced disastrous consequences for his empire. The imperial prestige was damaged and its material consequences were still worse. It was an act of political un-wisdom on the part of Aurangzeb to provoke Rajput hostility and thus forfeit the devoted service of gallant chief and soldiers so long friends of the empire.

5.3.4 Check Your Progress

1. What were Aurangzeb's Frontier wars?
2. Comment on the Aurangzeb and the Sikh relations.

5.4 AURANGZEB AND THE DECCAN

After his accession to the throne, Aurangzeb did not pursue a vigorous policy in the Deccan during the first half of his reign. With the end of the Rajputwar in 1681 he turned his attention to the Deccan and spent the last twenty-five years of his life (1682-1707) in the Deccan. The object of his Deccan wars was to conquer the states of Bijapur and Golkunda and to crush the power of the Marathas.

Aurangzeb's attitude towards the Shia states of Bijapur and Golkunda since the days of his princely career had been very aggressive. It was influenced partly by his imperialist instincts and partly by religious bigotry. The very existence of the Shia rule was an eye sore to him. He also felt that the existence of these states enabled the Marathas to enrich themselves. The Marathas got military and administrative experience and also received a lot of money. They also befriended the Qutb Shahi and Adil Shahi Sultans whenever it was convenient to co-operate with them against the Mughals. The continuation of the Maratha raids convinced Aurangzeb that only a complete subjugation of the region could provide the permanent solution.

5.4.1 Annexation of Bijapur :-

First Aurangzeb preferred to raise arms against Bijapur. The death of Adil Shah II, the able Sultan of Bijapur in 1672 marked the beginning of the decline of Bijapur. His son Sikandar who was a boy of four years was placed on the throne. A civil war broke out among the nobles, followed by independence of the provincial Governors and paralysis of the central administration. The state consequently degenerated into worst anarchy and corruption till its dissolution became only a question of time.

Taking advantage of this Aurangzeb sent Diler Khan in 1679 to carry the siege of Bijapur but he failed to capture it. During the next four years nothing decisive was done against Bijapur by the Mughals, because their primary interest was to resist Shambhaji who had given protection and promised aid to prince Akbar. In 1683 Aurangzeb sent an ultimatum to Bijapur making following demands:- (1) To supply the provisions to the Mughal army. (2) To stop helping Shambhaji. (3) To render five thousand Bijapur troops against the Marathas. The Mughal offer was turned down by Bijapur. This convinced Aurangzeb to extinguish Bijapur and Golkunda. He was fully convinced now that it was impossible to destroy the Marathas without first subjugating Bijapur and Golkunda which were directly or indirectly sending assistance to the Maratha king. He therefore ordered a full fledged invasion of both the states by two imperial armies. Bijapur government under the ministership of Sharza Khan had grown very weak. Sultan Sikandar who knew that an invasion was imminent began with preparations. Bijapur was invaded by the imperial army led by prince Azam in April 1685. Mughals overran many parts of the state and laid siege to the stronghold of Bijapur. The siege continued for fifteen months. Supplies and reinforcements continued coming from Shambhaji and the Sultan of Golkunda while the imperialists suffered from want of supplies. Aurangzeb himself proceeded to the scene of action in July, 1686 and conducted the siege under his personal supervision. His determination shook the nerves of Bijapuris and the shortage of provisions decided the issue. They capitulated in September 1686 and Sikandar Adil Shah surrendered the fort of Bijapur.

The state of Bijapur was annexed to the Mughal empire and the Adil Shahi dynasty came to an end. Sultan Sikandar was enrolled as a Manasbdar in the Mughal service with the title of Khan and was given an annual pension of rupees on lakh. Aurangzeb ordered the removal of all the Shia symbols including pictures, inscriptions and architectural designs on the walls of the palace. The Muslim aristocracy had to shed Shia practices and conform to Sunni principles in order to secure the imperial favour.

The city was ruined. The loss of independence spelled also the ruin of her culture for the provincial viceroys whom Aurangzeb appointed simply squeezed money from the people and remitted it to the imperial headquarters.

5.5 CONQUEST OF GOLKONDA

The annexation of Bijapur was soon followed by the annexation of Golkunda. During the reign of Abdulla Qutub Shah Sultan of Golkunda (1626 –1672) anarchy and misrule had spread in the country. The state was hastening towards dissolution. Abdulla died in 1672 without a male issue. Therefore the nobles of the Golkunda put up his son-in-law Abul Hasan on the throne. He was a pleasure loving man hence during his regime the nobles got the upper hand. Anarchy and corruption had set in ever since Abdulla's neglect of public business.

A Brahmin family acquired ascendancy during the reign of Abul Hasan. Madanna Pundit became the prime minister in 1673 while his brother Akkanna became the commander-in-chief of the army. The predominance of Hindu influence at Golkunda and the latter's alliance with the Maratha king Shambhaji were particularly offensive to Aurangzeb. Moreover their offer of help to Bijapur provided the Mughals ready pretext to invade the country.

From Aurangzeb's point of view there was ample justification for war. The kingdom possessed great natural resources, its rich mines of diamonds and iron and its flourishing ports added to her wealth. As indicated above Aurangzeb had come to the Deccan in 1682 determined to crush the Marathas and he wanted his Muslim vassals of Bijapur and Golkunda to help him in their task but when he discovered that their sympathies lay with the enemy he decided to finish them first as a preliminary to the destruction of the Marathas. This was the chief cause for the invasion of Golkunda in 1685. While the siege of Bijapur was going on a force under prince Maazzam styled Shah Alam was sent to Golkunda to prevent the junction of the Qutb Shahi forces with the Bijapuris. The progress of the Mughals was much hampered by the jealousy of the imperial officers but the army finally reached Hyderabad and occupied it while Abul Hasan sought shelter in the fort of Golkunda and made peace. He promised to pay a large sum as war indemnity in addition to an annual tribute as he used to pay previously. He also agreed to dismiss his two Brahmin ministers Madanna and Akkanna from service and to cede some places which Mughal forces had already occupied (October, 1685). In March 1686 Madanna and Akanaa were murdered by the Muslim nobles. This caused general disorder and panic in the kingdom. The Mughals were, however, satisfied and evacuated the Golkunda territory.

In Aurangzeb's scheme of things and independent Golkunda was an offence. Therefore soon after the fall of Bijapur (September- 1686) he again turned his attention to Golkunda. He himself proceeded to Golkunda in January 1687 and ordered a siege of the town. The siege went on but the Mughals suffered from famine and enemy inflicted heavy losses upon them. An outbreak of epidemic further added to their sufferings and destroyed men and beasts by hundreds. The fort on the other hand had large stocks of essential supplies and munitions but the iron will of Aurangzeb refused to bend before any obstacle. On failure of valour and arms Aurangzeb following the example of Akbar before Asirgarh made use of "the golden key" to capture Golkunda. Abdulla Pani one of the inmate officers of the Golkunda fort was bribed into opening the gates in the morning of 21, September, 1687. Qutb Shah nobles and their Sultan Abul Hasan surrendered without fight, but one faithful noble Abdur Razzaq Lari fought the Mughals at the risk of his life. Throughout the siege he had rejected with scorn all the bribes of Aurangzeb including a command of 6000 cavalry in the Mughal army. He fought single handed till he fell with seventy wounds on his body. The fate of Qutb Shahi dynasty was finally sealed not by force of sword and spear but the treachery of its own officers. Golkunda was declared annexed to the Mughal empire in 1687. Abul Hassan the last Sultan of Qutab Shahi

dynasty was sent to Dulaltabad as prisoner and was granted a pension of Rs. 50,000/- a year. Enormous booty was seized amounting Rs.7 crores of rupees in cash besides gold, silver, Jewels and other articles of value.

5.4.1 Check Your Progress

1. Who was the head for Bijapur campaign of Aurangzeb?
2. When was Golkonda finally conquered by Aurangzeb?

5.6 URANGZEB AND MARATHAS

Having achieved the one of the two objects of his Deccan policy i.e. annexation of the decadent sultanates of the Deccan Aurangzeb turned towards the other that is the suppression of the Maratha power.

The rise of the Maratha power introduced an important factor in Indian politics during the second half of the seventeenth century. Their rise was a sort of challenge to the Mughal empire complicated the political situation in the Deccan, The full significance of which Aurangzeb could not realise at first. During the first half of his reign (1657 – 1681) his victory's in the Deccan achieved no definite success against the Marathas. Mirza Raja Jaisingh, the Mughals viceroy of Deccan from 1658 to 1666 humbled the pride of Shivaji and compelled him to sign the treaty of Purandhar in 1665.

In 1666 Shivaji visited the imperial court at Agra but was put under confinement by Aurangzeb. On his return to the South Shivaji not only recovered his lost territories but also extended their boundaries and celebrated his coronation as sovereign ruler in 1674. Before his death in 1680 the Maratha kingdom had become the most powerful state in the south Shivaji died in 1680. He was succeeded by his son Shambhaji (1680-1689). In 1681 occurred the revolt of Prince Akbar and his flight to the court of Maratha king Shambhaji. This obliged Aurangzeb to come the South where he was destined to spend the remaining 27 years of his life. He arrived at Burhanpur in November, 1681. His mind must have been full of high hopes and he could not foresee that destiny was dragging him to the South to dig the graves of himself and his empire. The first four years were spent in unsuccessful attempts to seize Prince Akbar and in fruitless campaigns against the Marathas. After the annexation of Bijapur and Golkonda (1686 & 1687) Aurangzeb was free to deal with the Marathas. Shambhaji proved to be an incapable ruler and a poor diplomat. He failed to protect even his own person and was taken prisoner by Aurangzeb and tortured to death in 1689. After his death Rajaram Shivaji's son from another wife was proclaimed the new Chhatrapati. He remained in power from 1689 to 1700. The Mughals laid siege to the Maratha capital Raigad but Rajaram slipped out and reached Jinji which became the Maratha headquarters outside Maharashtra. The Mughals now captured a number of Maratha forces and created disorder in the whole of their kingdom.

By the end of 1689, Aurangzeb had reached the peak of his glory. Bijapur and Golkunda were annexed; the legacy of Shivaji was on the verge of liquidation. Three decades of strenuous efforts

had made Aurangzeb the unrivalled lord paramount of the Northern Indian and the Deccan alike.” All seemed to have been gained by Aurangzeb now, but in reality all was lost, It was the beginning of his end. The saddest and the most hopeless chapter of his life was now opened. “Sambhaji’s brutal murder provoked the Maratha wrath to seek revenge and the Marathas joined Rajaram at Jinji determined to retrieve their lost territory and prestige. It now became people’s war and Aurangzeb could not end it. Zulfikar Khan was sent by Aurangzeb to besiege Jinji and capture Rajaram. The siege lasted for eight years but before its fall in 1698 Rajaram escaped to Maharashtra. He died prematurely in 1700 at the age of 30.

After him his gallant wife Tarabai (1700-1707) made her son aged four years successor to his father (Shivaji III). And took the reins of the government into her own hands. Under her superb guidance and inspiration the Marathas liberated major part of their territories and led successful raids into all the Mughal provinces of central and south India including Malwa and Gujarat. They even laid night attacks on the imperial Mughal camp and maintained pressure on Aurangzeb wherever he went, Thus by this time the Marathas with their resources enormously increased practically because masters of the Situations in Deccan and also in certain parts of Central India. All the attempts of Aurangzeb to crush the Marathas proved futile. Broke down by age and frustration he returned to Ahmednagar in January, 1706 and died there a year later. Maratha nationalism survived as triumphant force which his feeble successors failed to resist.

5.6.1 Effects of Aurangzeb’s Deccan policy:-

Aurangzeb has been criticised for his Deccan policy for politically brought it about the ruin of the Mughal Empire. No wonder V.A. Smith remarks that the Deccan was not only the grave of his body but also of his empire.

According to some historians it was a mistake on the part of Aurangzeb to have conquered the states of Bijapur and Golkunda. They hold that “it freed the Maratha chiefs from any fear of local rivalry.” It should have been anticipated that the removal of these two muslim powers in the Deccan would offer a clear field to the Marathas. The new administrative responsibilities incurred through annexation should have been kept in view. It was a great strain on a system which was already showing signs of weakness and inefficiency. The destruction of Bijapur and Golkunda indirectly led to great anarchy in the South which proved beneficial to the Marathas in their war of independence. However, Sir J.N. Sirkar takes a different view. He says that an alliance between the Mughals and the Shia rulers of the Deccan was impossible. Since the days of Akbar the Mughals had aimed at the annexation of these kingdoms. He also points out that it would have been impossible for the decadent Sultanates

to check the Marathas effectively as they had already organised into a national state.

The Deccan wars of Aurangzeb proved very expensive and wasteful. The incessant warfare in the Deccan emptied the state treasury. The empire was brought on the verge of bankruptcy. Hundreds of Soldiers and several officers fell into arrears for three years. Sir J.N.Sarkar writes that "the men starving from lack of pay and the exhaustion of their credit with the local grocers some times created scenes in the emperor's court, some times abused and hustled their general's Manager-some driven to desperation, best to death the paymaster of their contingent." To meet the situation, Aurangzeb revived the system of allocation of land or jagirs to the imperial officers in lieu of their services but such grants remained only on papers. Aurangzeb spent huge amounts on bribing the Maratha officers in charge of hill forts. He ordered the accumulated treasures of his ancestors to be taken out of the vaults of Agra and Delhi forts and sent to him in Deccan but even these last reserves were exhausted. It had great effect on provincial governments as public buildings, educational institutions, irrigation works and other public utility services could not be carried out because of lack of funds,

Aurangzeb's long absence from the capital for twenty five years put the entire administrative machinery out of gear. By draining away the revenues and manpower to fight the incessant war in the Deccan and by placing the North Indian provinces in the charge of second rate officers with small contingent of troops and limited resources he caused disorder and misrule in the country. The administration grew slack and corrupt. The provincial governors and faujdars defied the central authority and there was nothing to curb them. Such conditions gave an opportunity to the disaffected elements in Northern India to raise their heads in rebellion. It was during this period that the Jats and the Sikhs got an opportunity to strengthen their hands.

The spirit of the Mughal army in the Deccan was utterly broken. The army was in wretched condition. Soldiers grew sick of the endless and futile wars. The continuous Maratha raids dampened their morale. Many manabdars were prepared to come to terms with them instead of engaging in fights with them. The Mughal soldiers on March destroyed the crops on the way and government did nothing to compensate the peasants for their losses. The roads were flooded and transport difficulties enormous. The Marathas were dominant throughout the Deccan. They acquired much wealth by plunder and rendered highways unsafe. The country was completely desolated and there was no trace of crops of any kind. The total deforestation injured agriculture. In the Deccan there was no rain from 1702 to 1704. Plague and famine added to the horrors of war. Trade almost ceased in the Deccan during this period.

The Mughals also underestimated the Maratha might. It is true that the Mughals were more in numbers and resources and they could defeat the Marathas in pitched battles but the Marathas followed guerrilla tactics and refused to be drawn into pitched battles. The inability of the Mughals to

appreciate and master the guerrilla tact continued to baffle the Muhals and proved a major handicap to them. Sir.J.N.Sarkar makes the following observation with regard to the Deccan wars,” the old emperor in the far off Deccan lost all control over his officers in Hindustan In the province of Agra in particular there was disorder. Art and learning decade at the withdrawal of imperial patronage, not a single edifice finely written manuscript or exquisite picture commemorates Aurangzeb’s reign. The endless war in the Deccan exhausted his treasury, the government turned bankrupt, the soldiers starving from arrears of pay mutinied and during the closing years of his reign the revenue of Bengal sent by the able Deawam Murshid Quli Khan was the sole support of emperor’s household or his army and its arrival was eagerly looked forward to. Napoleon I used to say, ‘It was the Spanish ulcer which ruined me,’ The Deccan ulcer ruined Aurangzeb,”

5.6.2 Causes of Aurangzeb’s Failure:-

Aurangzeb’s administration was highly centralised despotism with all powers concentrated in his hands. He had a passion for seeing everything carried to the highest perfection according to his own ideas of it which urged him to supervise every minute detail of administration and war-fare personally. He loved over centralisation and crushed initiative and sense of responsibility of his subordinates who become “lifeless puppets moved to action by the master pulling their strings from the capital.” Such system of administration was entirely unsuitable for the vast and heterogeneous empire over which he ruled.

Aurangzeb failed to train his sons and to share with them the burden of administering the vast empire. Due to the fear of rebellion of his sons he always kept them at arms length. He was a man of suspicious temperament and as such did not trust even his own sons. He surrounded them with spies who reported every detail of their activities to him. The result was that the imperial princes failed to develop initiative and sense of responsibility. They often acted against him.

Aurangzeb was obsessed by his narrow ideal of duty and was ignorant of the real limitations of his character. A zinda pir or a living saint as he was called by the muslims, he never deviated from the tenets of Islam. He lacked generosity, catholicity and political wisdom. He alienated the sympathy and support of non- muslims by committing all kinds of atrocities on them. He reversed Akbar’s wise policy towards the hindus and struck at the foundation of the empire which derived its stability and prosperity from the loyalty of composite population. His religious policy brought discontent among all classes of his Hindu subjects. As a result the jats rose in rebellion Agra, the satnmis in Doab, the Sikhs become a problem in the Punjab and the Marathas consumed all his energies for 27 long years in the South. Aurangzeb found it impossible to keep peace in any part of the country. His fault lay in going away from the path Akbar had shown. (Aurangzeb’s religious policy and its effects have already been discussed in detail in the previous lesson).

Aurangzeb committed the mistake of alienating the sympathies of the

Rajputs and converted them into the enemies at a time when the empire needed their assistance the most. Akbar had made the Rajputs the staunchest supporters of his dynasty and empire by a policy of friendship and religious tolerance. Aurangzeb's unwise policy towards them turned them into enemies and compelled the Sisodias, Rathors and some other Rajput clans to remain in rebellion till the emperor's death in 1707. The Rajput wars proved to be a great handicap for him when he was busy in the Deccan wars. Instead of depending upon the support of the Rajputs he had to get a part of Mughal forces to meet any possible trouble from their side. The Rajputs who had been the pillars of the Mughal Empire for more than a century become hostile and the Mughal army lost its finest and most loyal recruits during its desperate struggle against the Marathas in the Deccan.

Aurangzeb's Deccan policy which aimed at the destruction of the Marathas and the extinction of the Shia Kingdom was a great blunder. His engagement in the Deccan wars for 26 years led to the disorganisation of central Government, law and order deteriorated, resources of the state were sapped, state treasury was empty, morale of army was seriously impaired and it lost its discipline and efficiency.

Aurangzeb wrongly imagined that the successful rule implied only the conduct political, military and religious and religious administration of a country and he sadly neglected the economic and cultural progress. Music, painting and other fine arts were neglected. He did nothing to improve architecture.

There was moral degeneration of the Mughal aristocracy. Too much wealth, luxury and leisure softened their character. Their harems became full. They got wine in plenty. They went in palanquins in battle field. Such nobles were not fit to fight against the Marathas, the Rajputs and the Sikhs. There was no good education, no practical training of the sons of the Mughal nobility. Their moral decline was rapid. Most of them and even sons of Aurangzeb like Shah Alam and Kam Buksh were beyond correction.

Thus by the time of Aurangzeb's death the weakness of the Mughal army, economic bankruptcy, breakdown of administration coupled with the wide spread discontent of the majority of its subjects had rendered the grand edifice of Mughal empire hollow from within & was reduced to a house of cards, ready to crumble down at the blow of wind or touch of human hand.

5.6.3 Check Your Progress

1. Who were the contemporary Maratha rulers during Aurangzeb's period?
2. Why did the Deccan policy of Aurangzeb fail?

5.7 SUMMARY

Aurangzeb son of Shah Jahan was the last great Mughal emperor of India. He ruled for 50 years. His reign can be divided into two parts of about 25 years each. During the first 25 years, i.e. from 1658 To 1681 he lived in the

North and his attention was concentrated in the affairs of Northern India while South figured as negligible and far off factor. While during the second half i.e. from 1681 to 1707, he lived in south India concentrating all his energies in the affairs of the Deccan thereby neglecting the administration of the North and consequently plunging the whole of it into disorder, and anarchy.

5.8 QUESTIONS

1. Examine Aurangzeb's religious policy and its effects on the Mughal Empire.
2. Discuss Aurangzeb's policy towards the Deccan. What was its impact on the Mughal Empire?
3. Write notes on:-
 - a) Aurangzeb and Rajputs.
 - b) Aurangzeb's conquest of Bijapur and Golkunda.
 - c) Causes of Aurangzeb's failure.

5.9 REFERENCES

1. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivlal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
2. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
3. Chitnis K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
4. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
5. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivlal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
6. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
7. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
8. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
9. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984



ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE OF THE MUGHALS

(A) Central and Provincial Administration

(B) Mansabdari System

(C) Revenue and Judicial Administration

Unit Structure:

6.0 Objectives

6.1 Introduction

6.2 Central Administration

6.3 Provincial Administration

6.4 Summary

6.5 Questions

6.6 References

6.0 OBJECTIVES

To understand the Central Administration of the Mughals.

To Know the provincial Administration of the Mughals.

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The establishment of the Mughal Empire in India did not immediately change the system of administration, which prevailed under the sultans of Delhi. Babur had neither time nor opportunity and Humayun neither inclination nor ability to evolve a system of civil government. Thus, the establishment of Mughal administration on ideas and principles different from those of the Delhi Sultanate was mainly the work of Akbar. However, in certain respects, Akbar was indebted to Sher Shah for his elaborate administrative set up. According to Jadunath Sarkar, the Mughal system of administration was “a combination of Indian and extra-Indian elements.” In other words it was a Perso-Arabic system in Indian setting. Administration of the Mughals was essentially military in nature, as every officer of the Mughal state had to be enrolled in the army.

6.2.1 THEORY OF KINGSHIP:

Rulers of early medieval India did not style themselves fully sovereign. The sultans of Delhi and local Muslim rulers regarded the Caliph as their legal sovereign and usually used his name on the coins issued by them and read the Qutba in their name. However, during the Mughal Empire the position of the monarch underwent a drastic change. Babur, the founder of the Mughal Empire, took the title of padshah, meaning emperor, and asserted his constitutional supremacy. His successors continued to retain that title, till the dynasty came to an end. The Mughal rulers refused to recognize the nominal sovereignty of the Caliphs and regarded themselves as fully sovereign. They regarded themselves as God's representatives on earth. The Mughal ruler was also known as the Amir-ul-Mominin (ruler of the Muslims). He was responsible to his jamait (Muslim public) for his acts of omission and commission.

6.2.2 AKBAR'S CONCEPT OF KINGSHIP:

Akbar changed this concept of kingship when he became the Emperor of Hindustan. Akbar asserted that the monarchy was a divine gift. Abul Fazal observes, "Kingship is a gift of god and is not bestowed till many thousand good qualities have been gathered together in an individual. Thus, the Emperor, the 'Shadow of God on Earth' was the fountainhead of the administration, the center of all civil and military authority and the highest court of appeal in all judicial and executive matters."

After conquering the whole of North India by 1576 by a combination of diplomatic skill, military strength and religious toleration, Akbar read the Qutba in his own name (1577). He initiated the practice of sijda (prostration) and zaminbos (kissing the ground in front of the monarch). Through these practices, Akbar proclaimed his absolute sovereignty. He did not make distinction between his subjects on grounds of religion. He regarded himself as the king and benefactor of all his subjects. From Abul Fazal's Akbarnama we know Akbar's views on kingship. He said, "King cannot be fit for this (kingly) lofty office, if he does not inaugurate universal peace (toleration) and if he does not regard all classes of men and all sects of religions with a single eye for favour." Akbar claimed to be both the spiritual and political head of all his subjects, both believers and kafirs (non-believers or infidels). Akbar's ideal of kingship was indeed lofty and noble. The Mughal Emperors including Akbar tried to conform to the Quranic laws and did not do anything contrary to it.

6.2.3 ROYAL DESPOTISM:

Royal despotism was a common feature during medieval period. In this respect the Mughal Emperor was an absolute monarch enjoying unlimited powers. The Mughal state was a centralized autarchy (autocratic monarchy). There was no institutions or office, which could check his supreme power. He was the supreme authority in the state. He was the head of the state and government, the supreme commander of the state

forces, the fountainhead of justice and chief legislator. In the absence of a clear law of succession, there used to be plots and counter plots by the contenders to the throne. The principle of survival of the fittest operated. The contender with a superior military force was able to establish his power.

6.2.4 ROYAL PREROGATIVES:

To strengthen his de jure and de facto position in the eyes of the people, Akbar vested certain special prerogatives in the monarchy. These prerogatives were intended to enhance the power and prestige of the monarchy. Some of the important prerogatives included: (a) Jharokha Darshan, a practice by which the emperor used to appear in a special balcony to receive the salutation of his subjects. The jharokha darshan signified that all was well with the emperor. Only when the king was away on an expedition or sick, he was not able to give darshan. However, Aurangzeb discontinued this practice. (b) When the emperor held the court or went out, a powerful kettledrum (naqara) was beaten to the accompaniment of many other musical instruments. (c) The emperor alone could confer titles on his subordinates. (d) The emperor only had the privilege to affix his special seal (mohar) and in special cases a vermilion print of his palm (panja) on the farmans issued by him. (e) Capital punishment such as death could be awarded by the emperor only. (f) The emperor alone could organize elephant fights. (g) Akbar adopted the practice of weighing the emperor on his birthday against gold and other precious metals, which were later dispersed in charity.

6.2.5 THE COUNCIL OF MINISTERS:

Just as the ancient Hindu polity had advocated a council of ministers to advise the king on state matters, the Islamic polity also had accepted the necessity of a council of ministers. As heads of different departments of the government they assisted the emperor in governing the state. Akbar was the first Mughal Emperor, who clearly defined the powers and responsibilities of the various ministers. The following were the important ministers in the Central Government of the Mughals:

1. Wazir or Diwan:

The wazir was the highest officer of the revenue department. The wazir decided all questions relating to the assessment and collection of revenue. He received all revenue papers, returns and dispatches from different parts of the empire. Gradually the wazir acquired control over other departments and served as a link between the emperor and the administration. When the kings were weak or ineffective the office of the wazir became very powerful. Control over finance made his position strong. In his capacity as the head of the revenue department he was known as diwan. If need arose he was expected to lead the army also. All major payments were made through his department. All matters relating to revenue collection were referred to him. He made decisions after consulting the emperor.

2. Mir Bakshi:

He was the minister in charge of the military establishment. The duties and powers of the mir bakshi were similar to those of the Ariz-i-Mumalik under the Delhi Sultanate. After the introduction of the mansabdari system, most of the government employees were placed on the military payroll. Theoretically the civil officers also belonged to the military department. Thus, the mir bakshi became the paymaster general of the empire. His department passed all orders of appointment to mansabs of all ranks. All high officers from the provinces visiting the capital and ambassadors from other countries were presented to the emperor by him. He maintained a register of all these officials, giving information about the officer, the number of horses he kept and maintenance of the force. He made rules regarding recruitment, training, discipline and salaries of soldiers of different categories. He was the member of the secret council and was consulted on almost all secret and important matters.

3. Sadr-us-Sadur:

He was the head of the ecclesiastical department. In this capacity he was also in charge of endowment of land and the charity departments. He was also known as the Sadr-i-Kul and Sadr-i-Jahan. The chief sadr advised the emperor on religious matters. On his advice the emperor used to make grant of land to learned and pious men, to scholars and monks. The sadr used to scrutinize all applications for grants. His office offered him endless opportunities to amass wealth for himself. On the recommendation of the chief sadr the emperor appointed a sadr in every province. He had to furnish the chief sadr with a list of recipients of rent-free lands and their daily allowances and the copies of the emperor's rules. He had to act in accordance with the imperial instructions. On some occasions the chief qazi was also the chief sadr, but Akbar gave independent charge to two officials.

4. Muhtasib:

The muhtasib acted under the direction and control of the chief sadr. The emperor was also responsible for looking after the morals of his subjects. The Islamic law stated that one of the duties of the king was to appoint inspectors or censors of public morals. Officials known as muhtasibs were appointed to regulate the lives of the people according to moral and spiritual values. He had to check that the prophet's commands were obeyed and that the people did not indulge in gambling, drinking and certain kinds of sexual immorality. In some cases the muhtasibs regulated prices, weights and measures in the market. He saw to it that the Muslims observed and followed the Islamic way of life.

5. Chief Qazi:

Though the emperor was the highest judge in the empire, he was assisted by the chief qazi at the capital. The qazi tried all cases in matters of religious disputes according to the Islamic law. On his recommendations, the emperor appointed qazis at the provincial and district level. Similarly

large towns and cities had their own qazis. The mufti assisted the qazi. He was an authority on the Quranic law and advised the qazi. The qazi pronounced the sentence after due consultation. The chief qazi was known as the qazi-ul-quzat.

6. Khan-i-Saman:

He was the lord high-steward. He was the head of the imperial household. According to Manucci, khan-i-saman "had charge of the whole expenditure of the royal household in reference to both great and small things." He supervised the imperial household, royal kitchen, royal buildings, roads, gardens, stores, karkhanas and purchases. As minister in charge of the royal household, the Khan-i-saman was responsible for supplying all the needs of the royal family ranging from jewels to swords and canons. He was assisted in his duties by the diwan-i-buyutat who organized the financial section of the department and was permitted to deal directly with the financial department. The Khan-i-saman used to accompany the king on journeys and military campaigns. He was close to the king. Officers of trust were appointed to this responsible position. Sometimes the khan-i-saman was appointed as wazir also.

Besides these important ministers, there were other officials in charge of several departments. These included-daroga-i-dakchowki, the head of the intelligence department; waqa-i-navis, news reporters; darogha-i-topkhana or mir atish, in a charge of the ordnance department and mir bahr, in charge of the naval department.

6.2.6 JUDICIAL ADMINISTRATION:

The Islamic law was the basis of the government and society. The emperor was required to administer the Islamic law. The subjects were divided into believers and non-believers or zimmi. Emperor Akbar somewhat restricted the scope of Islamic law in his reign. He gave more importance to law of the land and applied it to most of the cases. He appointed Hindu judges to try cases where Hindus were involved.

The emperor was the fountain of justice. It was his duty to try cases personally in open court. There are references in both indigenous and foreign account about the way in which the king dispensed with justice. In the diwan-i-khas the emperor settled disputes along with the chief qazi, mir adl, mufti and ulema.

However, it was not possible for the emperor to look into each case.

Under the Mughal Emperors three separate judicial agencies functioned, sometimes simultaneously and sometimes independent of each other. These were: (a) Courts of religious laws where the qazi administered the shariat. He had to look after charity and religious endowments or waqf, the estates of orphans and others. He also prepared legal contracts of marriage for women without male relatives. In the court of the qazi the evidence of zimmi was not valid. (b) The judges who dealt with secular cases. They were the provincial governors, faujdar, kotwal, the caste panchayat or the village elders. They administered the unwritten and the customary

law and not the quranic law. In such cases, the judges did not work under the qazi. In these cases the Zimmis could depose in the court. (c) Judgments made according to the exigencies of the time. The provincial governor and not the qazi dealt with cases like rebellions, theft, and debasement of coinage. The qazi did not interfere with these cases.

Next to the emperor in the judicial set up was the chief qazi entitled qazi-ul-qazat and also as chief sadr assisted by a mufti. The mufti expounded and applied the law to cases and the qazi decided the cases. Under the chief qazi there were qazis posted in the provinces, sarkars and paraganas. There were qazis in important towns also. The qazi attached with the army was known as the qazi-i-lashkar. The emperor, the provincial governors diwan, faujdar, amil, shiqdar and the kotwal and the panchayat at their respective levels dealt political and secular cases.

For crime against the state, like rebellion or non payment of revenue, the punishment was left to the discretion of the emperor. He alone had the right to inflict capital punishment. This punishment was awarded in case of robbery, murder, adultery, apostasy, heresy and insult to the Prophet. Usually some time had to elapse before the guilty was put to death. Qazis were expected to deliberate and then come to a conclusion.

In case of offence against the individual, the two parties involved could come together and settle their dispute or the guilty person could be imprisoned.

The judicial department was the most neglected of all departments of the empire. There was no distinction between civil law and religious law. It was quite likely that in an Islamic state non-Muslim population would not expect to get justice. Corruption and bribery were widespread. In the absence of written laws, the judge could be a victim of pecuniary temptation and religious biases. The three judicial systems worked at the same time but were independent of each other. The chief qazi did not have any control over the court of the provincial governors or the caste panchayat. There was no regular gradation of court. A complainant could directly file his case in the court of the chief qazi. Akbar tried to introduce some reforms but there was no uniform machinery of judicial administration and no common set of laws for the entire population. According to J.N. Sarkar, "The main defect of the department of law and justice was that there was no system, no organization of the law courts in a regular gradation from the highest to the lowest, nor any proper distribution of courts in proportion to the area to be served by them".

6.2.7 MILITARY ORGANIZATION:

The military was the most important department of the state as the Mughal state was a military state. The Mughal Emperor was the supreme commander of the armed forces. The military department of the empire was under the charge of the officer known as the mir bakshi.

The different branches of the Mughal army were the infantry, cavalry, artillery, elephants and war-boats. The infantry was not a well-organized

force though its numerical strength was large. The cavalry formed an important branch of the army. It consisted of two classes- the bargir who were paid and equipped by the state and the silahdars, the troopers who brought their own horses and equipments. Their salary was much higher than that of the bargirs as they had to look after the horses and that they would have to replace horses more often.

The artillery was under the charge of daroga-i-topkhana or the mir atish. The Mughals tried to enlist the services of Europeans who had superior skills in handling artillery. An officer called the hazari commanded a unit of artillery of thousand men. The artillery was divided into two wings - heavy and light pieces. Heavy guns were used to defend or assault a fort. Light guns were mobile and moved with the emperor. Artillery or swivel guns were mounted on elephants and camels. Babur began the use of artillery on a large scale in India. His successors continued the practice with success.

Elephants were widely used by the Mughals. These were useful in breaking the enemies' military formations. They were used to opening gates of palaces or forts and for transporting goods. As artillery was more commonly used, there was greater possibility of elephants running amuck and injuring their own side. The elephants were used more as beasts of burden.

The navy of the Mughals was more useful for river warfare. In lower Bengal there was a flotilla of war boats carrying artillery up and down the river. On the western coast naval defense was in the hands of the Abyssinian immigrants, the Siddis of Janjira. Foreigners were employed in the Mughal navy. Agra and Allahabad were important river ports. There was an officer called the mir bahr at important river ports. He had to supply the emperor with boats or make a bridge across the river for the army to cross over.

6.2.8 Check Your Progress

1. What was theory of kingship during the Mughal period?
2. Who was the daroga-i-topkhana?

6.3 PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION

For administrative convenience, the Mughal Empire was divided into a number of provinces (subahs). The administration of the Mughal province was a replica of that of the central administration. The number of subahs varied as the size of the empire increased. During Akbar's rule the number was fifteen. By the time of Aurangzeb the number had increased to twenty-one. The provincial capital was the centre of all activity. The governor of the province was known as nizam, sipahsalar or subahdar. He was assisted by the provincial diwan, the provincial bakshi, the Fauzdar, the kotwal, the provincial sadr, the provincial qazi, the amil and other officials of the revenue department.

6.3.1 The Subahdar:

The head of the provincial administration was the subahdar. The chief functions of the subahdar were to maintain law and order in the subah; to collect the revenue in the province and remit a certain amount to the imperial treasury and to implement the imperial farmans or decrees. The subahdar was expected to suppress rebellions and punish the rebels, recommend names of meritorious officers for promotion, send two dispatches to the imperial court through the dakchowki, encourage farmers to cultivate land and grant all possible help to them. The subahdar was expected to work in co-operation with other officials of his province.

He also had to collect revenue from the various vassal princes. The subahdar had to see that the provincial army was in good shape and he sent military help to the emperor. Usually members of the royal family were appointed to this high post.

6.3.2 The Provincial Diwan:

The provincial diwan was the next important official of the state. He was appointed by and was directly responsible to the imperial diwan. The subahdar and the diwan acted as a check on each other. The principle of checks and balances operated in the province so that neither the subahdar nor the diwan became too powerful. The diwan was expected to encourage cultivation and appoint honest men to the post of amin. He had to appoint kroris and tahsildars for the collection of revenue. They were advised to look after the interests of the farmers and not harass them at the time of collection of revenue. He had to check that the amins did not charge extra cess or abwabs. He was advised to advance loans (taqavi) to the needy peasants and collect them in easy installments. The provincial diwan had to send reports to the imperial diwan twice a month regarding the developments in the province and the cash balance maintained by him.

6.3.3 The Provincial Bakshi:

The provincial bakshi was the representative of the imperial bakshi. The bakshi in the province had similar duties, which the mir bakshi had at the centre. His responsibility was to look after the provincial army. He had to supervise the recruitment, discipline, training, and equipment etc. of the soldiers.

6.3.4 The Waqa-i-Navis:

The waqa-i-navis was in charge of the espionage department. He sent reports of all affairs and also functioning of all officers including those of the subahdar and the diwan.

6.3.5 The Sadr and the Qazi:

The sadr and the qazi in the province enjoyed significant powers. Usually the same person was appointed to both the posts. He was appointed on the recommendation of the chief qazi. In the capacity of the sadr he supervised the implementation of the Islamic laws and as a qazi he

dispensed with justice. There was also the muhtasib who supervised over public morals.

6.3.6 The Kotwal:

The kotwal was the head of the city police. He was entrusted with the task of maintaining public order within the city. His chief duties included the following: keeping watch at night and patrolling the city; keeping a register of houses and frequented roads; employing spies from among the obscure residents and keeping a watch on the income and expenditure of various classes; finding out and arresting thieves and other criminals; examining weights and measures; making a list of property of those who had no heirs and of the dead and missing persons. The kotwal was a military officer and maintained sufficient soldiers with him.

6.3.7 Local Administration:

The provinces were further sub-divided into districts called sarkars. The important official in the sarkar were the faujdar. He was the military officer of the district. His main duty was the maintenance of law order in his area of jurisdiction. He was subordinate to the subahdar. He commanded a contingent of troops with whose help he maintained discipline and also executed royal farmans and regulations. He had to guard roads and make them safe for the travellers. He gave protection to the revenue collectors and saw that the excess taxes were not collected. The functions of the faujdar are described thus by Sir J.N. Sarkar, "In short, the faujdar as his name means, was only the commander of a military force stationed in the country to put down smaller rebellions, disperse or arrest robber gangs, make demonstration of force to overawe opposition to the revenue authorities or the criminal judge or the censor".

The amal guzar was the officer in charge of finance. He was to report to the diwan all matters relating to finance. The khazanadar was the treasurer of the district. The bitikchi and the qanungo helped the amal guzar in revenue administration. There was a qazi in every sarkar who interpreted the Islamic law and settled religious disputes.

The sarkar was further divided into several paraganas. The important officers of the paragana were the shiqdar, who was the head of the paragana and performed the two major functions of maintaining law and order and collecting revenue; the amil, who was in direct contact with the farmers as he was the revenue collector; the foteahdar, who was the treasurer; the qanungo, who prepared papers regarding agriculture and revenue collection and the karkuns, the clerks who helped in maintenance of records and official papers.

The village was the basic unit of administration. The village enjoyed considerable autonomy. The village council or the panchayat settled disputes. There were also caste panchayats to decide tax or disputes within the caste. The responsible people in the village administration were the headman, the watchman and the patwari or accountant. The village panchayat looked after the routine work of the village. Usually the state officials did not interfere with the working of the village.

6.3.8 Check Your Progress

1. What were the duties of waqa-i-navis?
2. What were the functions of kotwal?

6.4 SUMMARY

The establishment of the Mughal Empire in India did not immediately change the system of administration, which prevailed under the sultans of Delhi. Babur had neither time nor opportunity and Humayun neither inclination nor ability to evolve a system of civil government. Thus, the establishment of Mughal administration on ideas and principles different from those of the Delhi Sultanate was mainly the work of Akbar. However, in certain respects, Akbar was indebted to Sher Shah for his elaborate administrative set up. According to Jadunath Sarkar, the Mughal system of administration was “a combination of Indian and extra-Indian elements.” In other words it was a Perso-Arabic system in Indian setting. Administration of the Mughals was essentially military in nature, as every officer of the Mughal state had to be enrolled in the army.

6.5 QUESTIONS

1. Explain the organization of the central administration under the Mughals.
2. Discuss the provincial administration during the Mughal period.
3. Write short notes on the following:
 - (a) Theory of kingship during the Mughal period
 - (b) Administration of justice under the Mughals
 - (c) Military organization of the Mughals
 - (d) Local administration under the Mughals

6.6 REFERENCES

1. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
2. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
3. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
4. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shival Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
5. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.

Medieval India
(1526 CE-1707CE)

6. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
7. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
8. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984



ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE OF THE MUGHALS -II

(A) Central and Provincial Administration

(B) Mansabdari System

(C) Revenue and Judicial Administration

Unit Structure:

7.0 Objectives

7.1 Introduction

7.2 The Mansabdari System

7.3 Revenue Administration

7.4 Judicial System under the Mughals

7.5 Summary

7.6 Questions

7.7 References

7.0 OBJECTIVES

- To understand the mansabdari system during Mughal period.
- To analyse revenue system of Mughal period.

7.1 INTRODUCTION

The Mughal administration was run by a bureaucracy consisting of different grades of military officers known as *mansabdars*. When Akbar ascended the throne, the condition of the Mughal army was far from satisfactory. The empire was divided into *jagirs*. The *amirs* who held them were required to maintain certain number of horsemen and were required to serve the empire in times of need. The soldiers maintained by the *amirs* were mostly inefficient and absolutely unfit for service. Whenever, there was a muster for review, the *amirs* gathered together, as Badauni says, "lots of tradesmen, weavers, cotton cleaners, carpenters, grocers, both Hindu and Muslim would be mustered for review and then they would disappear. They lacked discipline and equipment."

7.2 THE MANSABDARI SYSTEM

Akbar's attention was drawn to the necessity of military reforms. In 1571, when Shahabaz Khan was appointed to the office of *Mir Bakshi*, the emperor drew up a scheme of military reforms. The entire military

establishment was reorganized on the basis of the *mansabdari* system. According to Dr. Satish Chandra, "The *mansabdari* system, as it developed under the Mughals, was a distinctive and unique system which did not have any parallel outside India".

7.2.1 Meaning of Mansabdari:

The word *mansab* means rank, dignity or office. Irwin, who has made a close study of the military system of the Mughals, writes that the object of the *mansabdari* system was to settle precedence and gradation of pay. It implied that the holder of the *mansab* was bound to render military or civil service when he was called upon to do so.

7.2.2 Ranks in the Mansabdari System:

The *mansabdari* system existed during the sultanate period. However, Akbar seems to have perfected it. Abul Fazal, in his *Ain-i- Akbari* maintains that there were sixty-six grades or *mansabs*, but it appears that there were not more than thirty-three grades in actual existence. The army was organized on decimal basis, the lowest unit of command was ten and the highest was ten thousand or more whose commander was designated as the *khan*. The rank of 5,000 and above was reserved for members of the royal family. During the rule of the later Mughals this highest rank went up to 50,000.

7.2.3 Appointment and Promotion:

The appointment, promotion, suspension or dismissal of the *mansabdars* rested entirely with the emperor. No portion of the *mansabdars* dignity was hereditary. The sons of the *mansabdar*, as the custom was, had to begin life anew after their fathers' death. A *mansabdar* did not always begin with the lowest grade. If he happened to be a favourite of the emperor or a person whom the emperor was delighted to honour, he could be appointed to any rank open to him. This shows that a person could get the highest *mansab* without having to pass through the various grades by long and faithful service. Raja Biharimal was appointed to the rank of 5,000 right in the beginning. This *mansab* was usually reserved for members of the royal family. Akbar depended on his judgment of people in making appointments. During Akbar's reign, his Hindu subjects could aspire for the higher ranks as he recognized merit. Raja Todarmal and Raja Birbal held high *mansabs*. The *mansab* was a way of fixing salaries and status of imperial officials.

7.2.4 The Zat and the Sawar Ranks:

During later years of his reign, Akbar introduced the rank of *zat* and *sawar* in the *mansabdari* system. There is a distinction between the *zat* and *sawar* rank. The *zat* rank was the personal rank of the *mansabdar*. It indicated the number of cavalymen a *mansabdar* was expected to maintain to render service to the state. To this rank was added a number of extra horsemen for which the *mansabdar* was allowed to draw extra allowances. This was called his *sawar* rank. For every additional horseman the *mansabdar* received extra salary. He got an increase of two *rupees* in his

zat salary for every *sawar* he maintained. Individual *sawars* received payment according to their nationality; for example, a Muslim *sawar* received more salary than a Rajput or an Indian Muslim *sawar*. For a force of ten men the *mansabdar* was expected to keep twenty or twenty-two horses, so that replacement of horses during warfare was possible.

On the basis of this distinction, the *mansabdars* except those who held *mansabs* of 5000 or above were classified into three categories: A *mansabdar* belonged to the first category if his rank in *zat* and *sawar* were equal; second category if his *sawar* rank was half of his *zat* rank, and third category if his *sawar* was less than half of his *zat* rank or there were no *sawars* at all. Blochman, who had made a deeper study into the military system of the Mughals, is of the view that the *zat* rank indicated the number of soldiers the *mansabdars* was expected to maintain and the *sawar* rank indicated the number of soldiers actually maintained by the *mansabdar*. However, this view does not seem to be correct. Akbar introduced the *sawar* rank later during his reign, sometime during his Deccan campaigns and rebellion of Salim.

The Mughals preferred to have mixed contingent of Irani, Turani, Indians, Afghans, Rajputs and Mughal soldiers to break the monopoly of any one particular group. During the reign of Akbar and his successors a commander was expected to furnish 1/3 of his *sawar* rank in Northern India, 1/4 of his *sawar* rank in the Deccan and 1/5 for service outside India.

7.2.5 Pay and Jagirs:

The *mansabdar* had to meet his personal expenditure out of his salary. He also had to maintain certain number of horses, elephants, camels, mules and carts. The *mansabdar* was paid handsomely. A *mansabdar* of the rank of 5,000 could get a salary of Rs. 7,000 a year. Roughly the *mansabdar* spent quarter income of his salary in maintaining his force. The Mughal *mansabdar* was said to be the highest paid official in the world then. In certain cases the *mansabdars* were assigned a *jagirs* and not paid in cash. The *mansabdars* also preferred this, as normally there used to be a delay in payment of cash from the treasury. Receiving a *jagir* or land in lieu of a salary also added to the social prestige of the noble. The department of revenue kept a register, which showed the *jama* or the assessed income of the various areas. The account was kept in *dams*, forty *dams* were equivalents to a *rupee*. This document was known as *jama-dami* or assessed incomes based on *dams*.

7.2.6 Check on the Mansabdars:

Every *mansabdar* kept a descriptive roll or *chehra* of his troops. Every horse had two brands, the imperial sign and the first word of the name of his commander. The emperor used to review his contingent once a year. If the *dag* system worked badly the state used to suffer. The *mansabdari* system was indeed a complex one. There was one imperial service for both military and civilian officers. An officer could be transferred at a short notice to an entirely new appointment. Birbal the

famous wit of Akbar's court had spent many years at the imperial court, but he was given a military assignment on the north-west frontier, where he died fighting. Abul Fazal, a literary luminary and Akbar's biographer conducted military operations in the Deccan. Under Akbar *mansabdari* system was not hereditary. He appointed only men of merit. As time passed the system tended to become hereditary and worked to the disadvantage of the empire.

7.2.7 Dakhils and Ahadis:

Besides the *mansabdars*, there were certain other soldiers called *dakhils* and *ahadis*. The *dakhils* were those soldiers who were recruited on behalf of the emperor but were put under the charge of his *mansabdars*. The *ahadis* were the soldiers of the emperor. They were looked after by the *diwan* and the *bakshi*. They were recruited, trained, disciplined and maintained on behalf of the emperor. They were paid well.

The *mansabdari* system worked effectively as long as the emperor was powerful and served by highly competent *wazirs*. The nobility remained loyal when their services were rewarded and recognized. When merit was recognized the system functioned well as the right men were chosen for the right job. It was with the help of the *mansabdars* that the Mughal Emperors built and administered their vast empire. But the military system was not without its limitations. The troops were more loyal to their immediate master, the *mansabdar*, than to the king. The *mansabdar* recruited and paid them. If the *mansabdar* happened to raise his banner of revolt against the emperor his troops were likely to follow him. There was no uniformity in training or equipping the soldiers. They were not properly disciplined. They were not organized in any special regiments. It was left to the *mansabdar* to organize them. Nothing much was done to upgrade the infantry.

According to K.N. Chitnis, "The Mughal nobility constituted the bed-rock of the Mughal administration. It formed the steel-frame of Mughal bureaucracy and military system. It was the army, peerage and civil service all rolled into one. All the nobles were brought under the *mansabdari* system".

7.2.8 Check Your Progress

1. What was Mansabdari System?
2. Who were the dakhils?

7.3 REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

In an agricultural country like India, land revenue has always formed an important source of state income. Though the Mughal government had other sources of income such as customs, mint, inheritance, plunder, tribute, monopolies etc., land revenue was the main source of income. Sher Shah was the first ruler of Hindustan who introduced far-reaching revenue reforms, which were beneficial to the state as well as the

people. Akbar based his revenue organization on the principles laid down by Sher Shah and introduced certain innovations to improved on that system.

7.3.1 Evolution of Akbar's Revenue Policy:

Abul Fazal's *Ain-i-Akbari* describes in detail the revenue administration of Akbar. On his accession Akbar had followed Sher Shah's system by which the cultivated area was measured and a central schedule was drawn up. It fixed crop wise due of the peasant on the basis of the productivity of the land. On the basis of this schedule a central schedule of prices was drawn up. Akbar discovered that this fixing of a central schedule had some limitation. One was that it resulted in delay and also it caused hardship to the farmer. The farmer ended parting with more produce because the prices fixed were generally prevailing in the imperial court, which were higher than in the countryside.

Akbar introduced several experiments in revenue administration. He was interested in maintaining direct relations with the cultivator. It was difficult to introduce uniform system throughout the empire due to practical problems such as nature of crops and fertility of land. Akbar revised Sher Shah's system. In 1560, Akbar made the first experiment by appointing Khwaja Abdul Majid Khan as *wazir* for improving revenue administration. He decided to collect revenue in cash and fixed a higher amount, which the farmers were not able to pay, and were dissatisfied.

In 1563, Akbar appointed Itimad Khan as *diwan* in charge of *khalisa* lands. He separated *khalisa* land from *jagir* lands. He divided *khalisa* lands in revenue divisions, each giving a revenue of one crore of *dams* annually. The officer of each division came to be known as the *krori*.

1564, Muzaffar Khan was appointed *diwan-i-kul*. Along with Raja Todar Mal he introduced revenue reforms. *Qanungos* in various areas were asked to send revenue statistics of their respective area to the *wizarat* where revenue rates would be fixed based on the statistics supplied to it. In 1569, he introduced the annual assessment. As the *qanungo* was familiar with local conditions, he was ordered to report on the actual produce, local prices, sale and the condition of cultivation. The annual assessment had its own defect as it resulted in hardship for both the peasant and the state.

7.3.2 Raja Todar Mal's Bondobast:

After the conquest of Gujarat (1573), Akbar chose Raja Todar Mal to introduce revenue reforms in that province. Todar Mal undertook regular survey of land and assessment was made with the reference to the area and quality of land. The *jagirs* were converted into crown land. The whole of the empire as it then existed was divided into 182 *paragnas*. The yield of each *paragana* was one crore *dam* (equivalent to two and a half lakh of rupees a year). The officers appointed to collect this revenue were called *Kroris*.

To put into effect the revenue reforms, Akbar appointed Todar Mal as the *diwan* and Khwaja Shah Mansur as his deputy. Todar Mal laid down

the basis of land revenue administration for the empire. The three major steps taken by Todar Mal were: (a) Measurement of land by which a systematic survey of land was undertaken. Earlier land was measured with hempen rope, which used to contract or expands according to the amount of moisture in the air. The hempen rope was replaced by *jarib* or bamboos joined together by iron rings which remained at constant length. (b) After the measurement the land was classified. This was done on the basis of the continuity of cultivation. Land was thus, classified into four categories - (i) *Polaj*, land-cultivated continuously, never left fallow and it yielded revenue every year. (ii) *Parauti* - land that was left fallow for year or two so that it may recover its strength. (iii) *Chachar* - land left fallow for three to four years. (iv) *Banjar* - land not cultivated for more than five years. The *polaj* and *parauti* lands were further classified into good, middling and bad. The average of the three was taken and then assessment was fixed. Cultivation of *banjar* land was encouraged. (c) Only the areas under actual cultivation were measured and assessed. The state share was one third of the average produce, but it varied according to the productivity of land and method of assessment. Different rates existed for different crops.

Under Todar Mal's *bando-bast* system the government and the farmer were spared lot of suspense. The farmer knew how much he would pay. On payment the farmer got a receipt. A record of all collections, holdings and liabilities was kept. Each cultivator was given a *patta* or a title deed and was required to sign a *kabuliyat* or agreement. These documents contained specification of plots of land in the possession of the cultivator, area of plots and the revenue he had to pay. The collector sent a record of collections to the treasury. Accounts were kept in Persian.

7.3.3 Systems of Revenue Collection:

1. The Dashala System:

The revenue system was thoroughly re-organized when Todar Mal was appointed as *Diwan-i-Ashraf* (Minister in charge of Agricultural Department). The increased size of the empire made the revenue reforms inevitable. According to an earlier practice, the assessment was fixed every year on the basis of the yield and price, which made the state demand variable from year to year. To avoid the difficulty and inconvenience caused by annual settlement, Todar Mal laid down certain principles. Accordingly a ten-year settlement known as the *Dashala* system was introduced. Under this system the average produce of different crops as well as the average prices prevailing over the last ten years were calculated. One-thirds of the average produce was collected as state's share.

The cultivators were asked to pay the revenue in cash. For this purpose, the prices of each cereal were fixed in different localities on the basis of local prices. According to Dr. A.L. Srivastava, Akbar divided his entire empire into a number of *dasturs*. All the regions within the *dastur* were supposed to have uniform prices for each kind of crop. An average of last ten years' prices in respect of each kind of crop was ascertained separately for each *dastur*. The average was taken as the current price of

the crop for the year of assessment. There were separate schedules of prices of different kinds of crops and the schedules differed from *dastur* to *dastur*. The *Dashala* system was introduced in the provinces of Bihar, Allahabad, Malwa, Awadh, Agra, Delhi, Lahore and part of Multan.

2. The Zabti System:

Another system of land revenue collection was known as the *Zabti* system. When the season of cultivation arrived, a staff of officers toured the villages to ascertain the exact area of land under cultivation with a view to prepare the crop-statement. The area of each crop in each holding having been found out, the revenue official, *Bitikchi* applied the prescribed rates and calculated the revenue due from the cultivator. The *Zabti* system prevailed in the *subahs* of Bihar, Allahabad, Multan, Awadh, Agra, Malwa, Delhi, Lahore and in certain parts of Gujarat and Ajmer.

3. The Ghallabaksha System:

This was perhaps the oldest and most common system of revenue collection. Under this system, the agricultural produce was divided between the state and the cultivator in fixed proportions. The crop was divided when it was standing in the field or when it had been harvested or when it was threshed. This system was also known as the *Bantai* system. This system remained in force in Qandahar, Kashmir and parts of Sindh and Multan.

4. The Nasaq or Kankut System:

Another system was the *kankut* or the *nasdaq* system, which was also widely prevalent. There is difference of opinion regarding its exact nature of this system of revenue collection. *Nasdaq* meant valuation of crop by estimate. Skilful appraisers made a rough estimate of the produce of a field on the basis of an actual inspection on the spot. One third of the estimated produce was fixed as state share. Sometime an average of the land revenue paid by the cultivator for all his land during the last ten years was taken. Aurangzeb is said to have favoured the *nasdaq* system. During the reign of Aurangzeb the state demand had been increased to one half of the produce. The *nasdaq* system of revenue collection prevailed in Bengal, Gujarat and Kathiawar.

5. Revenue Officials:

Akbar's revenue system was *ryotwari*. The actual cultivators of the land were made responsible for the annual payment of the fixed revenue. *Patwaris* and *muqaddams* were not state officers, but the state recognized their services, assessed and collected revenue and also maintained records with their help. In return, they were paid a part of revenue. The *amil* was the revenue collector. He was assisted by the *bitikchi*, the *potahdar* and the *qanungo*. During later part of Akbar's reign, *qanungos* were accepted as state officials and were paid salaries by the state. Over *amils* were *amalgujars*, who in turn worked under provincial *diwans*, who themselves functioned under the central *diwan* (*wazir*).

Akbar was deeply interested in the improvement and extension of cultivation. He directed the *amil* to act like father to the peasants. He was

asked to advance money to the peasants by way of loans for purchasing seeds, implements, animals etc. in times of need and to recover them in easy installments.

During the reign of Akbar, the peasants were not burdened with heavy taxes. Akbar collected the traditional one-thirds of the produce as land revenue from the peasants. Under the *dashala* system, the peasants had to pay fixed revenue for ten years. If they could produce more by their efforts they were free to get its advantages. Besides, all *jagirdari* land was also under the control of state officials. Thus, there were no middlemen like *jagirdars* or landlords to exploit the peasants. Therefore the revenue system under Akbar was beneficial for both the state and the peasant. It led to the increased production and that helped in the growth of trade and industry. Because of this reason, though Akbar engaged himself constantly in aggressive warfare, his treasury remained full. Vincent Smith considered Akbar's revenue system admirable one.

6. Other Sources of Revenue:

Besides regular land revenue, other taxes and fees known as *abwabs* were levied on the peasants in order to increase the income of the state. These taxes included; duties on the sale of produce; fees on the sale of immovable property; perquisites taken by the officers for their own sake and fees or commissions taken for the state; licence-tax for carrying on certain trades; forced subscriptions; imposts on the Hindus, such as tax on bathing in the Ganges and for carrying the bones of the dead Hindus for immersing in the Ganges. Aurangzeb abolished many *abwabs*, but added some other to increase the income of the state. He revived *zizya*, the poll tax to be paid by the non-Muslims, which had been abolished by Akbar previously

7. The Zamindars:

The *zamindars* also played an important role in revenue administration during the Mughal rule. They were responsible for maintaining law and order in their areas. They were not government officers like the *amalguzars*. The *zamindars* were petty landholders in the village. Many of them were descendants of old ruling families who held on to their ancestral land. Others were ruling chiefs like Rajput princes. The *zamindars* cultivated lands, which they owned. They also enjoyed the hereditary right of collection of land revenue from a number of villages. The *zamindar* did not own all the land that came under his *zamindari*. The peasant who actually cultivated the land could not be evicted as long as he paid his land revenue. In Bengal the *zamindar* paid a fixed amount of revenue to the state. Whatever was left after paying to the state was his income. In some regions the amount the peasant had to pay to the state was fixed. So the *zamindar* imposed a separate cess for his own benefit. The harassment of the peasants by the *zamindars* made them the 'exploiting classes'. The *zamindars* maintained their own troops as well. They lived in forts or *garhis*, which became their status symbol. So long as they remitted revenue regularly to the imperial treasury, they were left free to manage their affairs. The *zamindars* had considerable local influence and power and the imperial government could not ignore them.

8. The Jagirdars:

Akbar used to pay cash salary to the government officials, especially the *mansabdars*. However, this system was modified by the successors of Akbar. The Mughal officials in the imperial service received their salary not in cash, but in revenue yielding land assigned to them. The assignment was known as *jagir* and the assignee as *jagirdar*. A *mansabdar* received a *jagir* according to his status and rank. He obtained his income from his *jagir*. The *wizarat* made the evaluation of the assignments. As state officials the *jagirdars* were liable to be transferred every few years so that they should not develop vested interests in a particular region. These *jagirdars* did not do much for the welfare of the people living on their *jagir*. There was no regular control of the imperial administration over the *jagir*. During the rule of the later Mughals *jagirdari* system became hereditary. A crisis in the *jagirdari* system was one of the factors that were responsible for the disintegration of Mughal Empire.

9. Decline of Agriculture and Revenue:

In the reign of Jahangir there was a gradual decline in agriculture as well as revenue. The *jagirdars* had freedom in the management of their lands. Usually these *jagirdars* oppressed the peasantry. Revenue from *khalisa* lands also declined progressively. Shah Jahan tried to better the condition of his peasants. He attempted to bring more land under cultivation. System of granting *jagirs* to *mansabdars* in lieu of cash salary continued. In the reign of Aurangzeb crisis in agriculture became worse. The state could not evict peasants and had to keep them busy in cultivation. Officers and *jagirdars* tyrannized the peasants. During the reign of the later Mughals revenue administration began to decline, this affected revenue collection and the imperial finances were in a deteriorating condition.

7.3.4 Check Your Progress

1. What do you mean by dahshala system?
2. What was jagir?

7.4 JUDICIAL SYSTEM UNDER THE MUGHALS

Following the collapse of the Sultanate of Delhi in India in 1526 C.E. Mughal rule emerged in India. Babur, who was also the first emperor of the Mughal Empire, founded the Mughal rule in India. His son Humayun, who conquered many other parts of India, succeeded him. It is believed that the Mughal emperors were very fond of justice and were considered the 'fountain of justice.' The emperor set up a separate justice department called Mahakuma-e Adalat to govern and then see the proper administration of justice within the empire. The laws were based largely on the Holy book of Islam- Quran. This was similar to the sultanate of Delhi, as the sultanate's laws were also based on the Quran. Sovereignty resides in Allah (God) and according to the Quran, and the King is his faithful servant in carrying out his will on earth. The ruler was considered to be the judge, the appointed representative of the Almighty who was sent to make justice among the subjects in his province.

Classification of the court during the Mughal empire

At the capital seat in provinces, districts, parganahs, and villages, a systematic classification and gradation of the courts existed. The significant courts that operated during this period were as follows:

Court systems at capital

India's capital city Delhi had its courts divided into three. They were as follows:

The Emperor's Court

The Emperor's court, which was controlled by the emperor, was the court of the empire's highest order. The said court has jurisdiction over the case civil as well as criminal cases. The Emperor was supported by Daroga-e-Adalat, Mir Adil & Mufti when hearing the cases as a court of first instance. The Emperor presided over a bench consisting of the Chief Justice (Qazi-ul-Quzat) and other chief justice court Qazis while hearing the appeal.

The Chief Justice's Court

It was the capital's second significant courtroom. The said court was controlled over by the Chief Justice which was supported by two highly essential Qazies who were appointed as judges who were working in this court. It had jurisdiction and the discretion to hear civil, original as well as criminal cases and hear provincial court appeals as well. These also had supervisory authority over the operation of the Provincial tribunals.

The Chief Revenue Court

It was the third relevant court of appeal to entertain those cases involving revenue. The four officials, namely Daroga-e-Adalat, Mir Adil, Mufti and Muhtasib have also supported this court. In addition to these three important courts, Delhi already had two courts. Qazi-e-Askar court was a court that was especially where military matters were determined. The court travelled with troops from place to place.

Provincial Courts

The provinces that were present in the Mughal period were divided into smaller units called Subahs. Each Subah had its own court. These courts in the subahs were divided into three types:

The Governor's Court (Adalat-e-Nasim-e-Subah)

The Governor or Nazim control and handle this court and presides over all the cases which deal in matters relating to Province, which is known as his original jurisdiction. This court also had the authority to hear lower court appeals. Further appeal from this court rested with the court of the Emperor. At this court were attached one Mufti and a Daroga-e-adalat.

The Provincial Chief Appeal Court (Qazi-i-Subah's court)

Administration of the
Mughals-II

This tribunal heard appeals from the district Qazis' decisions. Qazi-i-Subah's forces coexisted with those of the Governors. This court also had original jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Mufti, Muhtasib, Daroga-e-Adalat-e-Subah, Mir Adil, Pandit, Sawaneh Nawis and Waque Nigar were the officers attached to this court.

Provincial Chief Revenue Court

At the imperial capital, this court was taken over by the Diwan-e-Subah who possessed original as well as appellate jurisdiction. Peshker, Daroga, Treasurer and Cashier were four officers annexed to this court.

District Court

The districts in the Mughal Period were known as Sarkars. These Sarkars were divided into four courts. The courts were as follows:

District Qazi Court

Qazi-e-Sarkar presided over the district's chief civil and criminal court. This court had the authority to try both civil and criminal cases. The Qazi-e-Sarkar's appeal from this court was the district's chief judicial officer. Daroga-e-Adalat, Mufti, Mir Adil, Muhtasib, Pandit, and Vakil-e-Sharayat were appointed to this court with six officers.

Faujdaar Adalat

This particular court was usually presided over by a Faujdar who had the authority to prosecute riot and state security cases. From this court's rulings, an appeal lay before the court of the governor.

Kotwali trial

A Kotwal-e-Shahar presided over this court ruled on all minor criminal cases. That court's appeals lay with the Qazi-e-Sarkar.

Amalguzari Kachari

This court was chaired by an Amalguzar who decided revenue items. An appeal by this court lay with the Adalat of Diwan-e-Subah.

References

Shivali Srivastava, Judicial system during the time of Mughals in India accessed in <https://blog.ipleaders.in/judicial-system-time-mughals-india/>

7.5 SUMMARY

The Mughal administration was run by a bureaucracy consisting of different grades of military officers known as mansabdars. When Akbar ascended the throne, the condition of the Mughal army was far from satisfactory. The empire was divided into jagirs. The amirs who held them

were required to maintain certain number of horsemen and were required to serve the empire in times of need. The soldiers maintained by the amirs were mostly inefficient and absolutely unfit for service. Whenever, there was a muster for review, the amirs gathered together, as Badauni says, "lots of tradesmen, weavers, cotton cleaners, carpenters, grocers, both Hindu and Muslim would be mustered for review and then they would disappear. They lacked discipline and equipment." The Mansabdari system was an excellent system perfected by Akbar.

7.6 QUESTIONS

1. Write a detailed note on the Mansabdari system.
2. Give an account of the revenue administration during the Mughal period.
3. Write short notes on the following:
 - (a) Mansabdari system
 - (b) Raja Todarmal's bondobast
 - (c) Systems of revenue collection

7.7 REFERENCES

1. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
2. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
3. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
4. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivlal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
5. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
6. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
7. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
8. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984



RISE OF THE MARATHA POWER-I

- (a) Shivaji and Foundation of Swarajya
- (b) Administration of Shivaji
- (c) Sambhaji, Rajaram and Tarabai

Unit Structure:

- 8.0 Objectives
- 8.1 Introduction
- 8.2 Campaigns of Shivaji Maharaja
- 8.3 Shaista Khan and Shivaji Maharaja (1663)
- 8.4 Administration of Shivaji Maharaja
- 8.5 Summary
- 8.6 Questions
- 8.7 References

8.0 OBJECTIVES

- To know various campaigns of Shivaji Maharaja.
- To understand the administrative system of Shivaji Maharaja.

8.1 INTRODUCTION

The rise of the Maratha power introduced an important factor in the Indian politics during the second half of the 17th century. Before the rise of Shivaji the maratha were scattered like atoms in South India. The 17th century saw them organized into a national state for which ground was prepared by many factors.

The geography of Maharashtra exercised strong influence in making the character and history of the people. Enclosed on two sides by mountain ranges like Sahyadri running from north to south and the Satpura and Vindhyas running from east to west protected by the Narmada and Tapi rivers and provided with number of easily defensible hill forts, the Maratha country could not be annexed or conquered easily by an enemy. The geographical features also provided conditions to master guerilla art of warfare.

The Marathi religious reformers like Eknath, Tukaram, Jnaneshwar and Ramdas led socio-religious reform movement in Maharashtra. The doctrine of devotion to god and equality of all men before him without any distinction of caste had brought about self-awakening among the people. The Marathi language and literature provided another bond of union among the Marathas.

The Marathas had also acquired some political and military experience through their employment in the sultanate of Deccan. Shahaji the father of Shivaji began his career as a trooper in the army of the sultan of Ahmednagar. Thus observes JN Sarkar, "A remarkable community of language, creed & life was attained in Maharashtra in the 17th century even before political unity was conferred by Shivaji."

8.2 CAMPAIGNS OF SHIVAJI MAHARAJA AND THE SWARAJYA

8.2.1 Early Life of Shivaji Maharaja:

Shivaji was born in the fort of Shivneri near Junnar on 10th April 1627. Recent sources assert that he was born on 19th February 1630. Shahaji, father of Shivaji went to his new jagir leaving Shivaji under his mother Jijabai's guardianship. Neglected by her husband Jijabai, a lady of dauntless spirit of adventure and extraordinary intellect infused in her child's mind high and inspiring ideas by reciting stories of heroism spirituality from Ramayana and Mahabharat. This encouraged Shivaji to make effort to avenge the wrong committed by the Muslim invaders.

Another powerful factor in Shivaji's training was his guardian Dadaji Kondadev. The training he imparted in the practical business of government and the meticulous care he bestowed upon Shivaji's general well being were in great measure responsible for Shivaji's future achievements. He organized from among local mavalas a well-organized force who proved to be Shivaji's most trusted followers. The influence of Dadaji Kondadev combined to make him bold and enterprising.

8.2.2 Founding of Swarajya:

It was now time for Shivaji to choose a career. He chose for himself a career of independence and he attempted to liberate the Maratha race and found an independent kingdom.

The growing weakness of the Deccan Sultans & the prolonged campaigns of the imperialists in the north, greatly favoured the rise of the Maratha power.

The public career of Shivaji may be said to have begun with the occupation of the fort of Torna in 1646 which brought him arms and ammunitions. Five miles east of this fort he built the fort of Rajgad. Shivaji gradually acquired forts from their hereditary owners or local officers of Bijapur by force, bribe or trickery and also built new ones.

A landmark in his political career was the occupation of Javali in 1656 from Chandrarao More. It opened door for the conquests secondly it greatly increased the strength of his military establishment as it made him the master of the Marathwada region a fine recruiting ground for his troops and thirdly he acquired a huge treasure at Javali.

8.2.3 Shivaji Maharaja's first clash with the Mughals:

Shivaji came into clash with the Mughals for the first time in 1657 when Aurangzeb invaded Bijapur. Shivaji with his army raided Ahmednagar & Junnar and carried away three lakhs of rupees along with horses & jewellery. Aurangzeb promptly sent his forces and Shivaji was forced to surrender the Mughal army destroyed Maratha villages and captured Chakan in 1657.

8.2.4 Afzal Khan incident:

The sultan of Bijapur decided to destroy the power of Shivaji because Shivaji had raided the Karnataka region of Bijapur. Thus Afzal Khan was selected to undertake campaign against Shivaji and "to bring back the rebel dead or alive." Afzal Khan set out from Bijapur in 1659 and reached Pandarpur & desecrated the image of God. At the same time he sent a message to Shivaji inviting him for a meeting at Wai. Shivaji knew there was some mischief behind all this. Moreover his spy had already informed him about the intentions of the Khan. Shivaji went to the conference with concealed weapons and clad in armour when Afzal Khan tried to thrust a dagger into the body of Shivaji while embracing each other Shivaji quickly attacked Afzal Khan with the dagger and waghnaikh & thus killed him. He then defeated the rest of the troops and plundered their camp. Some historians question the morality of the act of Shivaji but it was for his self-defence.

Shivaji acquired huge booty. He followed up this victory by sending troops into south Konkan and Kolhapur districts. By 1660 he victoriously returned back to Raigad.

8.3 SHAISTA KHAN AND SHIVAJI MAHARAJA (1663)

Aurangzeb appointed his maternal uncle Shaista Khan as governor of Deccan with special order to destroy Shivaji's kingdom and suppress his activities. After about two years of fighting Shivaji decided to make night attack on Shaista Khan when he had taken his residence in Lal Mahal where Shivaji had spent his childhood. With four hundred selected troops, Shivaji reached Poona by midnight of 15th April 1663. They knock open the back door, entered Shaista Khan's bedroom and attacked him in the dark. In this attack Shaista Khan lost his son, six wives and many servants. However Shaista Khan escaped in the darkness, Shivaji's prestige soared up high while Shaista Khan felt humiliated.

8.3.1 Sack of Surat- (1664):

Shivaji planned to sack Surat, the richest port in the west. He suddenly left his capital and marched towards Surat. That governor of Surat was frightened and sent his agents to enquire about Shivaji's intentions. But the agent was also captured. Hearing of Shivaji's arrival the people of Surat deserted the city Shivaji looted the city for 4 days the plunder amounted to more than crores of rupees. He also sent messages to British and Dutch merchants to pay his ransom but they did not respond. He sacked Surat for money and to take revenge from Aurangzeb. He suddenly left Surat hearing the arrival of Mughal army.

8.3.2 Jaisingh and Shivaji Maharaja (1665):

The repeated reverses of the Mughals greatly affected their prestige in the Deccan. Aurangzeb now decided to Send Raja Jaisingh an able and courageous commander who was known for his foresight and calculated policy. He crossed the Narmada reached Poona on 13th March 1665. He made through plan of his campaign and asked sultan of Bijapur and Siddis of Janjira to attack Shivaji. He bribed Maratha officers and zamindars to join him.

Jai Singh besieged the fort of Purandhar, which forced Shivaji to surrender unconditionally. Treaty of Purandhar was signed in 1665 by which: -

- (1) Shivaji surrendered 23 of his forts
- (2) Shivaji was exempted from personal attendance at the Mughal court but his son Sambhaji was to see the emperor with 5,000 horses. He also provided the emperor that he will help them in the Deccan.
- (3) Shivaji was permitted to compensate for his losses by collecting Chauth and Sardeshmukhi in some districts of Bijapur.

8.3.3 Shivaji Maharaja's visit to Agra-(1666):

Shivaji was invited to visit Agra. Jaisingh had pledged word of safety to Shivaji Jijabai was made Regent in his absence Shivaji was accompanied by his son Sambhaji on reaching Agra Shivaji was presented to the emperor and was made to stand in the rank holders of 5,000 maasabdars. This hurt his sense of pride and in anger he left the court. Both Shivaji and his son sambhaji were made prisoners Shivaji however escaped in the baskets of sweetmeats. The guards were shocked and surprised. The mughal army was sent to follow them but Shivaji had escaped safely & reached Raigad. After this for about 3 years Shivaji remained at peace with the mughals and utilized this time in organizing his internal administration.

The peace with the Mughal was a mere truce as Shivaji's object was to take time and prove his ability. He began attacking mughal territories and recovered several forts, which he had lost by the treaty of Purandar. Shivaji himself plundered 51 villages. He now planned to raid Surat for

the second time in Oct 1670. The plunder lasted for 3 days of he got 66 lakhs of rupees.

Shivaji followed up his success by sudden attack on Berar and Khandesh. He demanded chauth from the Mughal territories saying that they belonged to him and not Mughals. Aurangzeb was alarmed by their activities of Shivaji. Mahabat Khan was appointed as the mughal governor to deal with Shivaji. He was provided with 40,000 strong force to destroy Shivaji. However the mughals were completely routed. Shivaji acquired huge booty of 6000 horses, 125 elephant's treasures & jewels when the mughal army surrendered. Aurangzeb called back Mahabat Khan and appointed Bahadur Khan as the new governor but he also failed Shivaji's army raided territories of Golkunda and Bijapur.

Encouraged by his success Shivaji decided to crown himself as Chatrapati in 1674. Although Shivaji had extensive kingdom and he ruled it as an independent king yet he was looked upon as a noble. He could not claim equality of political status therefore it was necessary to assume the title of king. After many months of preparations and establishing his kshatriya status with the approval of Ganga Bhat the foremost Hindu theologian, on 6 June 1674 Shivaji was coronated as Chatrapati at Raigad. The coronation of Shivaji was one of the most significant events of the 17th century as it announced the birth of an independent Maratha state. About 50 lakhs of rupees were spent on the ceremony.

8.3.4 Check Your Progress

1. Where was Shivaji born?
2. Comment on the sack of Surat, 1664.

8.3.5 Shivaji Maharaja's Karnataka Campaign (1677-78):

In January 1677 Shivaji launched the greatest expedition of his life invasion of Eastern Karnatak. The Mughals prevented Shivaji from further expansion towards north. He thought of expanding towards the South and chose Karnatak which was fertile rich in agriculture produce and had brisk trade through the ports. He found an excuse for the expedition as his step brother Vyankoji had seized Tanjore, which was under Bijapur. Vyankoji had quarreled with his minister Raghunath Pant Hanumante and dismissed him. The minister visited the prime minister Madanna of Golkanda and discussed the project of joint expedition of Karnatak. He also met Shivaji and encouraged him to join the attack to which Shivaji agreed. Shivaji reached Golkanda and a pact was entered for joint invasion of Karnatak. The terms of the pact between Shivaji and the Sultan of Golkanda were as follows: -

- (1) The Sultan would pay 4½ lakhs per month for the expenses of Maratha army.
- (2) He would give 5000 troops for the expedition
- (3) The conquered territories will be equally divided.

- (4) The parties would jointly resist the Mughals or Bijapur advance against either of them.
- (5) Shivaji would send an agent to reside permanently at Hyderabad.
- (6) Shivaji agreed to pay an annual tribute of 1 lakh to the sultan.

His main object was to conquer Jinji which belonged to Bijapur with 5,000 army. Jinji was besieged and the garrison surrendered. Ahmed Khan surrendered. Shivaji made Jinji his seat of government in Karnatak. Next he besieged Vellore, as the fort was not easily to be surrendered he left it under his commanders. He then marched to meet Sher Khan, a Pathan noble who ruled over Southern half of Bijapuri Karnatak. He was defeated and he surrendered most of his territories.

At the end of July Vellore also surrendered. The entire coastal territories of Karnatak from river Tugabhadra to Kaveri passed into Shivaji's possession. He quickly consolidated the conquests by organizing administration.

8.3.6 Settlement with Vyankoji :-

Vyankoji held Mysore and Eastern Karnatak. Shivaji demanded that he should be given half. This resulted in a friction between the two. Shivaji seized the territory and placed his governor in charge. On Shivaji's return to Maharashtra Vyankoji attacked his governor but was defeated. At last a friendly settlement was conducted between the two by which Shivaji returned back all the territories, which he had conquered, from Vyankoji. But Shivaji was accepted by his stepbrother as his overlord.

8.3.7 Shivaji and the Siddis of Janjira :-

Shivaji's ambition was to extend the western frontier of his kingdom to the sea and have a strong navy for protection. In 1675 he seized the naval bases of Ponda and Karwar south of Goa from Bijapur, Chaul and Janjira he wished to take from foreign hands.

The rocky island of Janjira 45 miles South of Bombay was with Abyssinian family Siddis first under Ahmednagar Sultan later under the Bijapur. They had powerful fleet. Clashes were inevitable because without possession of Janjira Shivaji's Konkan would not be safe and for Siddis Janjira was source of income and supplies. Siddis had their head quarter at Danda Raja puri, which was taken by Shivaji. He then planned an attack on Janjira in 1669. The Siddis were on the point of surrendering to Shivaji when the Mughals appeared on scene to help them. After this Shivaji made several attempts to conquer Janjira but failed.

8.3.8 Sambhaji's Desertion :-

Shivaji's son Sambhaji though carefully brought up and trained to be good soldier became addicted to wine and women. He turned over to the side of Mughals and planned joint attack on Bijapur. Later he repented for his conduct and secretly escaped from the Mughal camp and returned back home.

Shivaji was anxious about the future of his kingdom. Sambhaji was unfit for the throne while Rajaram his younger son was too small for the enormous responsibilities. Thus his last days were full of anxiety. On 28th March 1680 he suffered from mild fever and after a week the great Chattrapati died at Raigad on 3rd April 1680.

8.3.9 Check Your Progress

1. What were the terms of pact between Shivaji Maharaja and the Sultan of Golkonda?
2. Why did Sambhaji desert Shivaji Maharaja?

8.4 ADMINISTRATION OF SHIVAJI MAHARAJA:

Shivaji's daring exploits only present one side of the working of his mastermind but we cannot forget that he had other and stonger claims upon our attention as a civil ruler. "Like the first napoleon" writes Ranade "Shivaji in his time was a great organizer and a builder of civil institutions" His system like the muslim rullersof India was an autocracy of which he himself was the supreme head. His administration prinieples included the welfare of his subjects and the seanily of the swarajya. Shivaji's swarajya included out the cerently except the Portuguese possessions from Ramnagan in the North to Karwar in the South In the East it included Baglana in the north, half of narik and Poona districts, the whole of Satara and Kolhapur district in addition to the above he had conquered western Karnata extending from Belgaum to the bank of Tungabhadra right upto Bellary district.

8.4.1 Central Administration and Ashta Pradhan Mandal:

As was the practice in medieval times Shivaji was an absolute ruler with all powers concentrated in his hands but he stood for the warfare of the people and thus he was a benevolent despot.

In the actual discharge of state business Shivaji was helped by a Council of Eight ministers called Ashtapradhan Mandal. The ministers were appointed by Shivaji and they had no power to dictate his policy. Their function was purely advisory. The eightministers were

- (1) Peshwa or the Prime Minister whose duty was to look after the welfare of the state in general, to represent the king in his absence and to promote harmony in the administration. Allroyal letter and charters had to bear his seal below the king's.
- (2) Amatiya or the Auditor who checked all the accounts of public income and expenditure and reperted them to the king. He countersigned all the statements of account both of the kingdom in general and of the particular districts.
- (3) Mantri or Record keeper whose duty was to compile a daily record of the king's doings and court incidents. He had to watch the invitation list of the king and to guard against anyplot on his life.

- (4) Sachiv or incharge of Royal Secretariat who looked after royal correspondence.
- (5) Sumant or foreign secretary who was king's advisor on relations with foreign states, war and peace. He had to receive and entertain envoys from other states.
- (6) Senapati or commander-in-chief was in charge of discipline, recruitment and organization of army.
- (7) Pandit Rao or in charge of Religious affairs whose main duty was the fix dates for religious ceremonies, to honor and reward learned Brahmins on behalf of the king.
- (8) Nyayadhish or Chief Justice who tried civil and criminal cases according to Hindu law. All minister excepting Nyayadhisha and Pandit Rao were required to command armies and lead expeditions.

8.4.2 Military Administration :-

The organization of army by Shivaji on a new model is a brilliant proof of his military genius. The Maratha fighting force consisted mostly of cavalry who had been in the habit of working half the year upon their fields and engaged themselves during the dry season in active services. Shivaji introduced regular standing army. His soldiers had to be always ready for duty and were provided with quarters during the rainy season.

The army was divided to infantry and cavalry. There was regular gradation of officers in both. The cavalry had 2 branches the bargis or soldiers provided with pay and equipment by the state and the siledars who equipped themselves at their own cost and supplied the pay and equipment of the soldiers whom they brought to the service of the State but were paid stipulated sum by the State to defray the expenses of service in the field.

In cavalry 25 troopers formed a unit, over 25 men was placed a havaladar, over 5 havaldars one Jumladar, over 10 Jamladars one Hazari. Higher ranks over Hazari were Panch Hazari and Sarnobat or supreme command of cavalry. In infantry 9 paiks formed the lowest unit under a naik. Over 5 naiks there was one havaladar, over 2 or 3 havaldars one Jumladar and over 10 Jamaldars one Hazari. Still higher rank was Seven Hazari under the command of Sarnobat of the infantry. The army was under Senapati who was a member of the Council of ministers.

Though regular and generous in making payments and giving rewards to the soldiers Shivaji did not forget to enforce strict discipline on them. He drew up a set of regulations for their conduct. Women of children or any other means of entertainment were not allowed to accompany the army.

8.4.3 Navy:-

Shivaji was the first medieval Indian ruler of the time who realized the importance of building navy for the purpose of trade and defence against

the Europeans. He did not build big ships. His fleet consisted of around 500 small vessels. The siddis Portuguese and the British faced the wrath of Shivaji's navy.

8.4.4 Forts:-

The forts occupied an important position in the Swarajya Shivaji had Havaladar for its administration, assisted by a subedar and a Karkhanis. Each of them officers belonged to different castes a Maratha, a Brahmin and a Prabhu respectively. The havaladar had charge of looking after the military, the subedar performed civil and revenue duties and Karkhanis looked after the grain and foddinstock in fort. The strategic location of the forts, the lines of defense and Shivaji's sound administration made the Swarajya almost impregnable.

8.4.5 Revenue Administration:-

For the purpose of revenue collection and administration Shivaji's kingdom was divided into number of Provinces, further divided into Parganas and villages formed the lowest unit. The revenue settlement was based on measurement of land. He abandoned the existing practice of farming out the land revenue and substituted for it direct collection from ryots through state officials who had no right to exercise power of a political superior or harass the ryots. The assessment was made after careful survey of land. The state dues were fixed at 30% of the expected produce the cultivators knew definitely how much they had to pay. They could pay in cash or in kind. Instructions were issued to provide all facilities such as cattle, seed and interest free loans known as "tagai" to be repaid in easy instalments to the needy cultivators. Besides land revenue Shivaji imposed various other taxes, which included taxes on profession, trade, social and religious functions. As the hilly region of Maharashtra did not yield much in land revenue Shivaji often levied chauth and Sardeshmukhi on neighboring tracts. Which were completely at his mercy and also on Mughal provinces as well as some districts of Bijapur kingdom. Before raiding the territory Shivaji asked for the payment of Chauth as tribute. If Chauth was paid The territory had acknowledged the suzerainty of Shivaji. if the payment was denied it was regarded as a challenge to Shivaji's authority. The region that refused the payment was then raided by the Marathas.

Sardeshmukhi was an additional tax which Shivaji demanded on the basis of his claim as the hereditary Sardeshmukhi of Maharashtra.

8.4.6 Judicial Administration :-

The judicial system was simple. No regular courts were set up and no regular procedure was laid down. In villages the panchayats settled the disputes. Besides there were other bodies also for dispensing justice for members of different castes. Punishments were not very harsh. The Peshwa took personal interest in dispensing justice. Murder and treason were punished with fines, confiscation of property and imprisonment. There was no death punishment during Shivaji's period.

8.4.7 Shivaji's religious policy: -

Though an orthodox Hindu, Shivaji was respectful and tolerant to all religions. He respected the Quran. He respected Muslim women and never allowed his soldiers to dishonor them. The historian Khafi Khan who was by no means friendly to Shivaji praised him for his tolerance to Muslim religion and for honorable treatment he meted out to Muslim women and children. Shivaji set apart a large sum of money for the encouragement of learned Brahmins.

Both as a ruler and a man Shivaji occupies a distinguished place in the history of India. The most brilliant achievement of Shivaji was the welding of together of the Maratha race scattered like atoms in many Deccan kingdoms into a mighty nation. Shivaji's great practical ability shown by him in his civil and military administration deserves praise. As has been remarked by J. N. Sarkar "Shivaji was not only the maker of the Maratha nation but also the greatest constructive genius of medieval India."

8.4.8 Check Your Progress

1. What was the responsibility of Peshwa/Pradhan?
2. How was judicial administration of Shivaji Maharaja?

8.5 SUMMARY

The rise of the Maratha power introduced an important factor in the Indian politics during the second half of the 17th century. Before the rise of Shivaji the Marathas were scattered like atoms in South India. The 17th century saw them organized into a national state for which ground was prepared by many factors. The geography of Maharashtra exercised strong influence in making the character and history of the people. Enclosed on two sides by mountain ranges like Sahyadri running from north to south and the Satpura and Vindhya running from east to west protected by the Narmada and Tapi rivers and provided with number of easily defensible hill forts, the Maratha country could not be annexed or conquered easily by an enemy. The geographical features also provided conditions to master guerilla art of warfare. In this unit we have studied about Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj. Both as a ruler and a man Shivaji occupies a distinguished place in the history of India. The most brilliant achievement of Shivaji was the welding of together of the Maratha race scattered like atoms in many Deccan kingdoms into a mighty nation.

8.6 QUESTIONS

1. Assess the factors responsible for the rise of Marathas under Shivaji and part played by him in establishing Swarajya.
2. Justify the claims of Shivaji as a born military commander and an administrator of undoubted genius.

3. Write notes on: -
 - a) Afzal Khan Episode.
 - b) Shivaji and the Moghuls.
 - c) Karnatak expedition of Shivaji.
 - d) Military and Revenue administration of Shivaji.

8.7 REFERENCES

1. Bakshi, S. R. & Sharma, Sri Kant, The Great Marathas: The Administrative System, Deep & Deep Publications Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2000.
2. Chitnis, K. N., Glimpses of Maratha Socio- Economic History, Atlantic Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi, 1994.
3. Chitnis, K. N., Glimpses of Medieval Indian Ideas & Institutions, 2nd edition, Mrs. R K Chitnis, Pune, 1981.
4. Deshmukh, R.G., History of Marathas, Nimesh Agencies, Bombay, 1993.
5. Duff, James Grant, History of Mahrattas, Vol. I and Vol. II, R. Cambray & Co., Calcutta, 1912.
6. Fukazawa, Hiroshi, The Medieval Deccan – Peasants, Social Systems and States – Sixteenth to
7. Eighteenth Centuries, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1991.
8. Gordon, Stewart, Marathas, Marauders, and State Formation in Eighteenth Century India, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1994.
9. Gordon, Stewart, The New Cambridge History of India, The Marathas, Cambridge University Press, New Delhi, 1998.
10. Gune, Vithal Trimbak, The Judicial System of the Marathas, Deccan College, Pune, 1953.
11. Kotani, Hiroyuki, Western India in Historical Transition – Seventeenth to Early Twentieth Centuries, Manohar Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi, 2002.
12. Kulkarni, A. R., Maharashtra in the Age of Shivaji, Deshmukh & Co., Poona, 1969.
13. Kulkarni, A. R., Maharashtra: Society and Culture, Books and Books, New Delhi, 2000.
14. Kumar, Raj (ed.), Maratha Military Systems, Commonwealth Publishers, New Delhi, 2004.
15. Mahajan, T. T., Aspects of Agrarian and Urban History of The Marathas, Commonwealth
16. Mate, M. S., Maratha Architecture (1650 A.D. to 1850 A.D.), University of Poona, Poona, 1959.
17. Nadkarni, R.V., The Rise and Fall of the Maratha Empire, Popular Prakashan, Poona, 1966.
18. Pagadi, Setu Madhavrao, Chhatrapati Shivaji, Continental Prakashan, Pune, 1974.
19. Ranade, M.G., Rise of the Maratha Power, University of Bombay, 1961.

20. Sardesai, G.S., The Main Currents of Maratha History, Phoenix Publications, Bombay, 1959.
21. Sardesai, G.S., The New History of the Marathas, Vol I: Shivaji and his Times, Phoenix Publications, Bombay, 1971.
22. Sarkar, Jadunath, House of Shivaji, Orient Longman, Bombay, 1978.
23. Sarkar, Jadunath, Shivaji and His Times, 6th edition, Sarkar & sons, 1973



RISE OF THE MARATHA POWER- II

- (a) Shivaji and Foundation of Swarajya
- (b) Administration of Shivaji
- (c) Sambhaji, Rajaram and Tarabai

Unit Structure:

- 9.0 Objectives
- 9.1 Introduction
- 9.2 Chattrapati Sambhaji
- 9.3 Chattrapati Rajaram (1689-1700)
- 9.4 Reign of Tarabai (1700-1707)
- 9.5 Summary
- 9.6 Questions
- 9.7 References

9.0 OBJECTIVES

To understand the rule of Chhatrapati Sambhaji.

To explain Rajaram and his period of rule.

To study the reign of Tarabai.

9.1 INTRODUCTION

Early Life:

Sambhaji was born on 14th May 1657. He lost his mother Saibai when he was just two years old. He was handsome with fine manly features and thus looked more commanding than Shivaji. He was brought up under the kind and loving care of his grandmother Jijabai. When he was just nine years old, he accompanied his father Shivaji to Agra. He was given traditional education in reading, writing accounts and sportsman ship. He was also well versed in Sanskrit. As early as 1671 he was first appointed for administrative duties as a part of political training to the young Sambhaji. At the time of Shivaji's coronation Sambhaji was nominated Yuvraj or heir apparent. However soon Shivaji began to receive complaint against his civil habits like addiction to wine. Thus Shivaji kept him at Srinaganrpur and then under Guru Ramdas care for 2 years (1677-78) but Sambhaji showed no signs of improvement.

On 18th December 1678 Sambhaji quickly escaped from Panhala along with his wife Yesubai and proceeded to Mughal camp at Bahadurgarh. The Mughal commander Diler Khan welcomed him and both of them planned a joint attack on Sultan of Bijapur. But soon there was a fight between Sambhaji and Diler Khan and Sambhaji escaped from the Mughal camp and returned to Panhala where he was kept in confinement. Shivaji was overtaken by serious illness and he died in April 1680 at Raigad.

Shivaji's death had been kept a secret but Sambhaji got wind of the sad news. He took prompt and vigorous measures to assert his authority. The garrison of Panhala joined him; even Hambir Rao Mohite the commander-in-chief advanced and paid his respects. One by one the Maratha armies under different commanders came over to Sambhaji's side with an army of 20,000 he entered Raigarh on 18th June 1680 without any opposition.

9.2 CHATRAPATI SAMBHAJI

The unexpected vigor of his early conduct created favorable impression on the minds of the Marathas. He awakened the high hopes of a strong government. The energy, which he showed on this occasion, would have wiped out all recollection of his early faults. But the inherent violence of his temper soon got the better of his wise policy. He committed barbaric cruelties to his opponents, which lost him sympathies of his subjects.

He soon put his stepmother to a painful and lingering death, put Rajaram into confinement and threw Annaji Datto into Prison after confiscating his property. He also beheaded other officers who belonged to his stepmother Soyra bai's party. Sambhaji became distrustful of everyone around him. He came under the influence of Kavi kalash, a Brahmin from Kanauj who gradually controlled all the powers of the state. The formal ceremony of Sambhaji's coronation was performed in January 1681

9.2.1 Prince Akbar's flight to the Deccan: -

Prince Akbar the son of Aurangzeb was entrusted to command the Mughal armies to fight against the Rajputs in Rajputana. But the war proved disastrous for which Aurangzeb blamed the prince. The prince entered into alliance with the Rajputs and revolted against his father Aurangzeb who was angry with his son followed him to punish him. Prince Akbar fled to the Deccan to seek Sambhaji's help against his father. However Sambhaji and Prince Akbar could not cooperate with each other. Sambhaji of his own internal difficulties could not spare time and money to undertake an expedition against Aurangzeb. After staying for six years without fulfilling his dream Prince Akbar went to Iran in 1687 where he took a shelter.

Akbar's rebellion proved a serious threat to the Mughal Empire. Aurangzeb therefore decided to come personally to the Deccan to put down the combined forces of Sambhaji and Akbar.

He reached Burhanpur in November 1681 and took up residence at Aurangabad. He sowed dissensions among the followers and friends of Sambhaji and Akbar with the help of bribes and rewards he won over many of their supporters. The Mughals blocked the path of Prince Akbar. They captured many Maratha forts near Nasik. Sambhaji could not take bold undertaking. Moreover Aurangzeb was convinced that it was impossible to suppress the Maratha without putting an end to the Kingdoms of Bijapur and Golkanda. Therefore he decided to first concentrate on annexing these two kingdoms. The pressure on Sambhaji was thus relaxed and he concentrated on suppression of Siddis and the Portuguese.

9.2.2 Sambhaji invades Janjira: -

Sambhaji undertook a grand expedition against the Siddis of Janjira. Shivaji had been unable to conquer Janjira. The siddis had raided Maratha territories right upto the foot of Raigarh towards the end of 1681. Sambhaji who had the courage and might of Shivaji replied the siddis attack in a strong manner. After collecting strong army he ordered the siege of the fort of Janjira, which was surrounded by his army and navy. His army inflicted terrible losses on the Siddis. But unfortunately at this critical time Aurangzeb invaded North konkan, which forced Sambhaji to return to Raigarh, and he was obliged to raise the siege of the fort of Janjira in 1683. The Siddis continued to be a menace to the Maratha kingdom.

9.2.3 Sambhaji and the Portuguese: -

The Portuguese had drawn the wrath of Sambhaji by their recent alliance with the Mughals. Sambhaji therefore adopted an aggressive policy towards them. In 1683 he besieged the Portuguese port of Chaul. The Portuguese on their part tried to check Sambhaji by attacking the fort of Phonda. The Marathas were successful in pushing back the Portuguese.

Their victory greatly encouraged Sambhaji to advance towards Goa but he could not go ahead owing to high tide. Meanwhile the Mughals came to assist the Portuguese. This forced Sambhaji to retreat, as the Marathas would have been trapped by the Portuguese fleet and the Mughals. Sambhaji started peace negotiations to gain time for withdrawal. However the efforts failed and hostilities continued. The portugues instigated many of the Desais from Konkan to revolt against Sambhaji. They recaptured much of the Portuguese territory captured by Sambhaji.

9.2.4 Defeat and capture of Sambhaji: -

When Aurangabad was busy against Bijapur and Golkanda, the Marathas got an opportunity to plunder the mughal territory. Prince Akbar wanted Sambhaji to lead an army to the North but after 1682 that possibility was ruled out. In disgust Akbar left for Persia in 1687. The condition of the Maratha state slowly deteriorated. Over years Sambhaji had not won confidence of all sections of Maratha people. Consequently it became easy for Aurangzeb to win over his enemies in an attempt to hunt him down.

On his way to Raigad, Sambhaji stopped at Sangameshwar where he was captured by Muqurab Khan a Mughal officer on 1st February 1689. he along with Kavi Kalash were taken prisoners. They were publicly humiliated and subjected to torture. Aurangzeb sent message to Sambhaji offering to spare his life if :-

- (1) He surrendered all his forts
- (2) Disclosed the names of the Mughal officers who were in league with him.
- (3) Reveal his hidden treasure
- (4) Embrace Islam.

Sambhaji rejected the offer. He scornfully replied that he would make friends with him if the emperor gave him his daughter in marriage. This angered Aurangzeb very much and he ordered his immediate execution. Sambhaji and Kavi Kalash were put to death on 11th March 1689.

The courageous manner in which Sambhaji faced his death won him praise of the Marathas. They forgave his drawbacks. He indirectly influenced the people of Maharashtra to fight the Mughals unitedly. His martyrdom raised the religious hatred and indignation of the whole nation against the Mughals. His death united the Maratha nation to fight for their independence.

9.2.5 Check Your Progress

1. What were the relations between Prince Akbar and Chhatrapati Sambhaji?
2. What were the offers made by Aurangzeb to Sambhaji?

9.3 CHATRAPATI RAJARAM (1689-1700)

Rajaram was the younger son of Shivaji. On the death of Shivaji, Rajaram was just 10 years old. His mother Soyrabai was put into confinement and then cruelly put to death by the order of Sambhaji. Rajaram was also imprisoned by Sambhaji. Thus he acquired no military and political training after the death of Shivaji.

The news of Sambhaji's capture did not take long to reach the capital Raigarh. Rajaram was in confinement in the fort of Raigad. The major Maratha leaders assembled and decided to continue the struggle with the Mughals. It was unanimously decided to declare Rajaram as Chhatrapati. Yesubai, widow of Sambhaji advised that she and her son Shahu would remain in Raigad while Rajaram & his family should move out of Raigarh. The Mughal army under Zulfikar Khan had laid siege to Raigarh on 25th March 1689 in order to capture the new king and the fall of the fort was only a question of time. The advice of Yesubai was taken and Rajaram slipped out of Raigarh which was captured by the

Mughals on 3rd November 1689 Yesubai, Shahu, son of Sambhaji and many others of the royal family were captured and taken to the camp of Aurangzeb.

Rajaram's position at Panhala became difficult and he decided that he with his few followers should go to Jinji. Thus he secretly escaped to Jinji and established his residence there. Even his ministers and commanders joined him at the new capital. Jinji became the center of Maratha activity where the whole court was assembled. He received support from the chiefs of Karnataka and even some Muslim chiefs supported him. Rajaram's shelter at Jinji was a wise strategy to compel the enemy to divide their forces. Jinji was a very large fort built on three hills. Heavy artillery and sufficient quantities of ammunition were required to breach the walls of the fort. It was not easy for the Mughals to take this fort.

9.3.1 Maratha Strategy: -

Aurangzeb was bent upon crushing the Marathas so he began a virtual reign of terror in the Deccan. He started mass massacres and forced conversion. He distributed jagir lands and employed other methods to win over to his side as many Marathas as he could. For Marathas it was war of Independence. At this point there was also a change in the policy of the Marathas. They initiated the system of granting lands to the Maratha generals in lieu of cash. This was a deliberate move to wean away Maratha sardars who had accepted grant of land from Aurangzeb. Every man of some importance encouraged by their grants equipped troops at his own expenses. Thus a large army to fight the Mughals without any financial liability to the state became available.

During the period Danaji Jadhav and Santaji Ghorpade played very important role. By their enterprising campaigns they attacked and destroyed the Mughal forces. They undertook the responsibility of raiding Mughal territories, harassing Mughal generals by cutting off their supplies and looting their treasures. Santaji Ghorpade was a perfect master of guerilla warfare. At this point the Marathas had become so bold that they even made an attack on the imperial tent. Aurangzeb escaped death, as he was not in the tent at that moment.

9.3.2 Siege of Jinji: -

In their kind of state of affairs Aurangzeb dispatched Zulfikar Khan to take Jinji. The siege of Jinji began in April 1690 and continued for eight long years. The successful besiege of Jinji was mainly due to the part played by Santaji Ghorpade. The Mughals had supplies, cash, man power and energy but Zulfikar Khan was constantly harassed by the roving Maratha bands led by Santaji Ghorpade who stopped the supply of goods to the Mughal camp from outside and many a time Zulfikar Khan had to raise the siege. The condition of the Mughal force became pitiable. The besieging force was in turn besieged by the Marathas who cut off all supplies and lines of communication with the emperor. The spirit of the Maratha army was very high. It was now a people's war against the Mughals.

At this point there was a great setback to the Maratha position. The relations between Santaji and Rajaram became strained and he was dismissed from the post of Senapati. Danaji Jadhav was made the new Senapati which led to a conflict between the two generals. Santaji was defeated and killed in June 1697. The right arm of Maratha resistance was broken for ever. It made Maratha position weak and gave an opportunity to the Mughals to occupy the fort of Jinji which was ultimately captured by the Mughals on 7 in February 1698. By that time Rajaram had escaped from the fort and come back to Maharashtra where he made Satara his capital.

In order to establish contact with the local chiefs, so as to raise the spirit of the Marathas by his personal presence, Rajaram made an extensive tour of his country during 1698-99. This proved very strenuous and his health deteriorated and he died on 2nd March 1700.

9.3.3 Check Your Progress

1. How Jinji was made as a capital of Maratha kingdom?
2. Who was Santaji Ghorpade?

9.4 REIGN OF TARABAI (1700-1707)

The untimely death of Rajaram greatly shattered the Marathas. But under the leadership of Tarabai, widow of Rajaram the Maratha resistance became more aggressive. Tarabai was the daughter of Hambir rao Mohite and was married to Rajaram in 1683. Her son Shivaji III was accepted as Chattrapati on the death of his father and Tarabai was made the Regent. She was highly intelligent and capable lady and had earned a reputation for her knowledge of civil and military matters. She had worked with Ramchandrapant Amatya and had got lot of experience. Tarabai led the Marathas in these critical years of the Maratha struggle against the Mughals. She took all the powers in the hands. She personally planned raids into the Mughal territory. She infused courage into the heart of the Marathas. Her ability was even praised by the Muslim writers like Khafi Khan.

When Rajaram suddenly fell ill the Mughals had already besieged Satara and when the garrison heard of the death of Rajaram, they were so depressed that the fort was surrendered to the Mughals and Tarabai made Panhala her seat. Aurangzeb decided to conduct the war against the Marathas personally. The Mughals were able to capture chief forts of Marathas within a few years by means of bribe. Panhala, Vishalgad, Sinhagad, Purandar, and Rajgad all were captured by the Mughals. As the Mughals had vast resources and large army, the fall of forts was a question of time.

The Marathas adopted the strategy of holding the forts as long as possible and then surrendering on payment of huge sum of money. As soon as Aurangzeb turned his back the Marathas easily captured them and the time and energy spent over their capture was wasted. The Marathas

were able to capture Satara, Raigad and Sinhagad. They also entered Berar, Khandesh and Malwa which were Mughal territories. The Mughals suffered heavy losses and to add to their misery a famine broke out in 1703-04. Repeated defeats adversely affected the morale of the Mughal army while the Marathas became more and more confident. Aurangzeb thought of coming to terms with the Marathas who had their own conditions and terms. They demanded

- (1) Shahu should be recognized as Chatrapati and he should be allowed to take Chauth and Sardeshmukhi from the six subas of the Deccan.
- (2) Shahu should enjoy the states of a vassal prince and Danaji Jadhav would act as his regent.
- (3) The Marathas would maintain law and order in the six subas of the Deccan. Aurangzeb agreed to these terms but he became suspicious and broke the negotiations. In 1706 another attempt was made which also failed. But this time Aurangzeb was a highly frustrated man. In the midst of all this Aurangzeb died on 20th February 1707.

9.4.1 Release of Shahu: -

The death of Aurangzeb triggered off a war of succession among his sons. The Mughal general Zulfiqar Khan suggested to Azam Shah the successor of Aurangzeb that in order to weaken the position of the Marathas Shahu should be immediately released and allowed to return to the Deccan to reclaim the Maratha throne from Tarabai. This will lead to a civil war in Maharashtra between Shahu and Tarabai, which will ease the tension for the Mughals. This plan was accepted by Azam Shah and terms of Shahu's release were as follows:

- (1) Shahu was to rule the swaraj.
- (2) He will serve the Mughal emperor whenever called upon to do so with his contingent of troops.
- (3) He will be permitted to collect Chauth and Sardeshmukhi from six Mughal provinces of the Deccan (Aurangabad, Berar, Khandesh, Bidar, Golkanda and Bijapur).

The actual release of Shahu was postponed for one reason or another. Shahu was advised not to wait for the formal orders and leave for Maharashtra.

9.4.2 Civil war: -

Entry of Shahu in Maharashtra was a signal for civil war. He spent two months at Khandesh collecting troops and strengthening his position. He received message from Tarabai. That she was not ready to recognize the claim of Shahu to the throne of Satara. She argued that the Kingdom which Shivaji had established had been lost by Sambhaji. The present kingdom was fresh acquisition made by her husband Rajaram. Therefore her son Shivaji III had every right to be the heir. Moreover according to her when

Shivaji died and never wanted Sambhaji to succeed him as he was unfit to rule but he was given the throne because he was elder son and Rajaram was too small at that time. Shahu took this as a challenge and the plan, which had been conceived by Zulfikar Khan, became a reality. Shahu proceeded from Khandesh to Ahmednagar. The entire area was inhabited by the Muslims. As a gesture of goodwill towards the Mughals he visited the tomb of Aurangzeb at Khuldabad and paid homage to the dead emperor. This gesture of Shahu won him the support of the Muslims.

While in Ahmednagar Shahu heard that Tarabai's troops were marching against him. He moved from there towards Poona and stopped at Khed. Tarabai's army was stationed on the opposite bank of the river Bhima ready to attack him.

Tarabai's position was very strong. Her army was commanded by Senapati Danaji Jadhav whereas Shahu had no capable general to lead his army. Shahu decided to be diplomatic and he was helped by Balaji Vishwanath the Diwan of Danaji Jadhav. At a secret meeting between Shahu and Danaji Jadhav arranged by Balaji Vishwanath, Shahu was successful in winning him over to his side. Balaji Vishwanath impressed upon Danaji Jadhav the superior claim of Shahu to the Maratha throne and he agreed to support Shahu's cause.

In the battle of Khed fought in October 1707 between Shahu and Tarabai, Danaji Jadhav sided with Shahu. Thus the battle was won by Shahu and the gates of Swarajya were opened to him.

Shahu tried to appease Tarabai and offered her very liberal terms. But Tarabai was not ready to settle the dispute amicably and prepared to carry on the struggle and made Kolhapur as her seat of power.

9.4.3 Check Your Progress

1. What were the conditions of Marathas before Aurangzeb?
2. Describe Civil War among the Marathas.

9.5 SUMMARY

In this unit we have studied about Chhatrapati Sambhaji, Rajaram and Tarabai. The unexpected vigor of Sambhaji's early conduct created favorable impression on the minds of the Marathas. He awakened the high hopes of a strong government. The energy, which he showed on this occasion, would have wiped out all recollection of his early faults. Rajaram was the younger son of Shivaji. On the death of Shivaji, Rajaram was just 10 years old. His mother Soyrabai was put into confinement and then cruelly put to death by the order of Sambhaji. Rajaram was also imprisoned by Sambhaji. Thus he acquired no military and political training after the death of Shivaji. The untimely death of Rajaram greatly shattered the Marathas. But under the leadership of Tarabai, widow of Rajaram the Maratha resistance became more aggressive. Tarabai was the daughter of Hambirrao Mohite and was married to Rajaram in 1683. Her son Shivaji III was accepted as Chhatrapati on the death of his father and Tarabai was made the Regent. She was highly intelligent and capable lady and had earned a reputation for her knowledge of civil and military matters.

9.6 QUESTIONS

1. Explain the causes, course and results of the Maratha War of Independence (1689-1707).
2. Write notes on: -
 - (a) Sambhaji.
 - (b) Rajaram.
 - (c) Tarabai.
 - (d) Shahu and the Civil War.

9.7 REFERENCES

1. Bakshi, S. R. & Sharma, Sri Kant, The Great Marathas: The Administrative System, Deep & Deep Publications Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 2000.
2. Chitnis, K. N., Glimpses of Maratha Socio- Economic History, Atlantic Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi, 1994.
3. Chitnis, K. N., Glimpses of Medieval Indian Ideas & Institutions, 2nd edition, Mrs. R K Chitnis, Pune, 1981.
4. Deshmukh, R.G., History of Marathas, Nimesh Agencies, Bombay, 1993.
5. Duff, James Grant, History of Mahrattas, Vol. I and Vol. II, R. Cambray & Co., Calcutta, 1912.
6. Fukazawa, Hiroshi, The Medieval Deccan – Peasants, Social Systems and States – Sixteenth to
7. Eighteenth Centuries, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1991.
8. Gordon, Stewart, Marathas, Marauders, and State Formation in Eighteenth Century India, Oxford University Press, Delhi, 1994.
9. Gordon, Stewart, The New Cambridge History of India, The Marathas, Cambridge University Press, New Delhi, 1998.
10. Gune, Vithal Trimbak, The Judicial System of the Marathas, Deccan College, Pune, 1953.
11. Kotani, Hiroyuki, Western India in Historical Transition – Seventeenth to Early Twentieth Centuries, Manohar Publishers & Distributors, New Delhi, 2002.
12. Kulkarni, A. R., Maharashtra in the Age of Shivaji, Deshmukh & Co., Poona, 1969.
13. Kulkarni, A. R., Maharashtra: Society and Culture, Books and Books, New Delhi, 2000.
14. Kumar, Raj (ed.), Maratha Military Systems, Commonwealth Publishers, New Delhi, 2004.
15. Mahajan, T. T., Aspects of Agrarian and Urban History of The Marathas, Commonwealth
16. Mate, M. S., Maratha Architecture (1650 A.D. to 1850 A.D.), University of Poona, Poona, 1959.

17. Nadkarni, R.V., The Rise and Fall of the Maratha Empire, Popular Prakashan, Poona, 1966.
18. Pagadi, SetuMadhavrao, Chhatrapati Shivaji, Continental Prakashan, Pune, 1974.
19. Ranade, M.G., Rise of the Maratha Power, University of Bombay, 1961.
20. Sardesai, G.S., The Main Currents of Maratha History, Phoenix Publications, Bombay, 1959.
21. Sardesai, G.S., The New History of the Marathas, Vol I: Shivaji and his Times, Phoenix Publications, Bombay, 1971.
22. Sarkar, Jadunath, House of Shivaji, Orient Longman, Bombay, 1978.
23. Sarkar, Jadunath, Shivaji and His Times, 6th edition, Sarkar & sons, 1973



Module - 4

Society and Economy, Religion and Culture of the Mughal Rule

10

SOCIETY AND ECONOMY

Unit Structure:

- 10.0 Objectives
- 10.1 Introduction
- 10.2 Social Structure during the Mughal period
- 10.3 Village Communities under Akbar
- 10.4 Economy under the Mughals
- 10.5 Summary
- 10.6 Questions
- 10.7 References

10.0 OBJECTIVES

- To introduce students to Society of the Mughal Rule.
- To understand the Economy of the Mughal Rule.
- To know about the Religion of the Mughal Rule.
- To make readers acquainted with the culture of the Mughal Rule.

10.1 INTRODUCTION

The variation in the social structures of the Indian society was more prominent during Medieval period. This period witnessed the rise and fall of several kingdoms and empires. Many historians had put special emphasis on an analytical study of the Delhi sultanate, the Vijaynagara Empire and the Bahamani kingdom, which dominated the history of early Medieval India. The rise of the Mughals and the Marathas has been also traced in an in-depth manner by many. Though the fortunes of the various powers defined the impact of their rule on the social, cultural and economic life of the country has been more lasting, it is observed that comparatively less studied.

10.2 SOCIAL STRUCTURE DURING MUGHAL PERIOD

URBAN SOCIETY

The Social economic, political and cultural life of the medieval period was in general dominated by the village communities however, there were political centres usually capitals, head quarters of important officials like subhedars, the citadels of Jagirdars and Mansabdars were hubs of great activities. Likewise the trading centres and port-towns on the west coast and the pilgrim places were centres of large populations. During medieval period many cities and towns were prospered due to increase in land and foreign and local trade while numerous villages continued to care on their self sufficient village economy. The most important cities of the empire were located in north India and some of them were Delhi, Agra, Fatehpur, Sikri, Ajmer, Multan, Benaras, Jaunpur, Allahabad, Patna, Hoogly, Dacca and Chitagong. These cities were very prosperous and very wealthy traders and nobles lived in these cities. Even the artisan class in these cities was economically well off while the working class in general was not in a bad condition.

RURAL SOCIETY

The rural India showed innate strength to survive the floods of foreign invasions. The life continued with a quiet confidence in the village. During medieval period the varied political conditions in India had overstrained the governmental machinery at higher level but the village administration went on smoothly. The village communities were allowed to administer their own affairs under the supervision of government officers. In the rural areas of India, villages continued their self sufficient economic structures but they showed some signs of progress owing to Akbar's better deal to the people in the villages and growth of numerous bazars in their vicinity. In south India the villages continued their self sufficient economic structure and those near temples received considerable prosperity.

India can be seen only in villages, as an overwhelming majority of people live in village communities. The village communities during medieval period were little republics. The social, economic and cultural life of the village was regulated by the village panchayat. The Panchayats were highly respected and in fact, were regarded as next only to God. There were two types of panchayats, namely caste panchayat and village panchayat. The head of a village was known as 'Patil' in Maharashtra, 'Patel' in Gujrat and 'Pradhan' or 'Mukhia' or 'Bhojaka' in North India. He enjoyed certain additional rights and obligations. He was the chief spokesman of the villagers. At the same time, while dealing with the villagers, he acted as a spokesman of the government.

Each village community, constituted a basic unit of existing administration and was a centre of socio-economic and religious life. The village accountant maintained the land records and kept the land revenue account of the village. He was known by different names in different parts of the

country, such as Patwari, Shanbag, Menon etc. The basic feature of Medieval Indian society was the self-sufficiency of village communities. The self-sufficient village, as the basic economic unit, had existed for centuries in India. Mountstuart Elphinstone is full of praise for the village communities. He says, these communities contain, in miniatures, all the materials of a state within themselves and are almost sufficient to protect their members, if all other governments were withdrawn'. It is heartening to note that when most of the urban medieval India was distracted by selfish wars and court intrigues, the small villages in India not only furnish us with instance of republican institution but also give evidence of existences of democratic principles to a great extent.

The rural society might be classified into three categories namely peasants, artisans and craftsmen and a class of manuals.

a) Peasants - From ages agriculture is the main source of income for India. Hence the village population was mainly composed of peasants. The farmers produced crops for the need of the village. Except a share of agricultural produce, which the village community had to surrender to the representative of the ruler the entire agricultural produce was meant for local consumption by the peasant and non-peasant village population.

b) Artisans and Craftsman - They rendered their services in return for a share of grain every year. The village artisans and craftsmen secured locally the raw materials such as wood, clay and hide required for their craft. These artisans and craftsmen such as a carpenter, a potter, a cobbler, a weaver, a goldsmith, an oilman, a barber and others worked almost exclusively for the satisfaction of the needs of the village population

c) A Class of Menials - A very important category of people in a village was a class of menials, the outcastes or chandals. They did the work of scavenging, disposing of dead bodies of animals and such other menial types of work. They rendered their services to the villages and sometime in returns they got their share of grain.

Thus rural societies were completely cut off from the rest of the world and remained totally unaffected by any political earthquakes, religious upheavals and foreign invasions. Kingdoms rose and collapsed, revolutions were followed by counter revolutions but the village communities remained essentially the same. As village communities were self-sufficient, isolated and unaffected by changes they naturally became self-centred and narrow minded. They were primitive, ignorant and superstitious. Hence they made very little progress.

Check your progress:

1] Describe the rural and urban society structure in Mughal India.

10.3 VILLAGE COMMUNITIES UNDER AKBAR

The village communities were an ancient system of village self-rule or village government in India which continued to exist undisturbed by

changing dynasties. Sher shah Sur tried to streamline the village communities by some closer contacts with their traditional officers. Akbar went a step further in this direction by making the village panchayat a legalised court of justice and thereby added to its prestige without interfering with village life and village administration. The ancient division of village panchayat had been into six committees like Annual Committee, Tank Committee, Gold Committee, Committee of Justice and Panchvara Committee. These committees continued during Akbar's reign too. Early village community had a council consisting of head of the families in the village and council was responsible for the administration of the village, this administration being generally the management of civic affairs including dispensation of justice regarding minor cases, civil and criminals. Besides, there were caste panchayats to decide caste and family disputes. The functionaries of the village community were one or two watchmen, a priest, a school masters, an astrologer, a carpenter, a blacksmith, a potter, a washerman, a barber, a physician and a patwari.

Check your progress:

1] Analyse the Village communities under Akbar.

10.4 ECONOMY UNDER THE MUGHALS

The Medieval India had a large self-supporting economy. The Muslim conquests did not much affect the industry, trade and commerce of the country. No large-scale industries were developed during this period. We find that most of the industries were localised. Some of the important village industries that had flourished during the medieval period are as follows – cotton processing, spinning and weaving, sugar and gur manufacturing, extraction of oil from oil-seeds, manufacture of indigo, pottery and leather-work, production of agricultural implements, war weapons, utensils, bronze, silver and copper statues of gods and goddesses and the smith's craft in gold, silver, bronze, copper as well as many alloys and so on.

1. Textiles Industry :

Textiles was the largest and also the most popular industry in medieval India. Moreover, it was spread all over the country. The cotton textiles were manufactured in both cottage industries and large-scale industries. The main centres of the cotton textile industry were Bengal, Gujarat, Orissa and Malwa. Surat, Cambay, Patna, Burhanpur, Delhi, Agra, Sonargaon, Benaras, Devgiri, Lahore, Thatta and Multan were some of the towns and cities that were famous for the varieties of clothes. The cotton cloth was of such fine quality that they were in great demand in foreign countries. Besides, there were much finer varieties of cloth that were woven but those were specially for the royalty and the aristocratic class. Bengal and Gujarat occupied a prime position when it came to the manufacture and the export of textile goods. The reasons for this include – availability of cotton in the neighbourhood, seacoast with the harbour facility as well as the traditional commercial relations with the foreign

countries. Gujarat's contribution can be best understood from the statements made regarding Cambay. Cambay contributed about half of the total textile exports of India. It had a number of skilled craftsmen. Also, the Cambay cloth had rich and extensive market in Western Europe, South Africa and South Asia.

Travellers of this period give vivid descriptions of the textiles woven in the country. For instance, Amir Khusro describes the muslin as the 'Bengal cloth' with an extremely fine texture; the Chinese traveller Ma Huan found several varieties of cloths in Bengal and mentions about the existence of mulberry trees and silkworms in Bengal; etc. The cotton weaving industry also supported certain subsidiary industries such as dyeing, calico printing in some areas and a variety of cloth-printing technique known as bandhani (a speciality of Rajasthan).

Abul Fazal, in his *Ain-i-Akbari* talks about the cotton fabrics of Khandesh. During Akbar's rule, fine cloth of great varieties was produced at places like Varanasi, Agra, Malwa and Gujarat. There were four industrial belts of the manufacture of cotton which were near the outlets to the sea. These industrial belts were: 1. The Indus plain 2. The coastal region along the Gulf of Cambay as far south as Dabhol 3. The Coromandel Coast 4. Bengal.

2. Woollen Industry:

The woollen industry had been confined to a small belt of territory that included Rajasthan, Lahore, Kabul, Kashmir, Agra, Fatehpur Sikri, Amritsar, Patna, Jaunpur and Burhanpur. Different types of blankets, shawls and other woollen garments were manufactured in Kashmir. The shawls of Kashmir known for their softness and their warmth. These shawls were woven from the mountain goats' fleece imported from Ladakh and Tibet. Fatehpur Sikri was famous for its fine carpets. The Carpet weaving industry flourished at Agra and Lahore.

3. Metal-work Industry :

Brass and copper were among the large-scale industries. These metals were used for manufacturing utensils, ornaments of lower-class people, manufacturing guns and cannons as well as minting coins. Benaras had been famous for the manufacture of both copper and brass metalwares. Besides, Delhi and Lucknow were also known for their copper and brass metal works. Ornaments made of gold and silver were in wide use especially among the richer classes. Bronze ornaments were also in vogue. Ornaments were also decorated with excellent inlay work. Benaras, Delhi, Gujarat and Agra were famous for their beautiful inlaid ornaments. This industry acquired great height during the reigns of Akbar and Shah Jahan.

4. Paper Industry :

Amir Khusro refers to the manufacture of paper called shamior Syrian paper in plain and silk varieties. Ma Huan, The Chinese traveller who had visited Bengal, made a reference of the manufacture of white glossy paper

from the bark of a tree. Nicolo Conti refers to the use of paper in Gujarat. The various manuscripts and other documents which have come down from the medieval period confirm the existence of paper industry during the medieval period. Under the Mughals, the paper industry made further progress. It was concentrated in Sialkot, Kashmir, Delhi, Gaya, Ahmedabad, Rajgir, Patna and other places. Special quality of paper was manufactured at Shahzadpur near Allahabad.

5. The Shipbuilding Industry :

The Shipbuilding industry was well-developed during the Mughal period. Large sea-going ships were built on an extensive scale both on the eastern and western coasts. Surat was an important centre of ship industry as good type of timber was available in its vicinity. A large number of boats operated by the Mallah caste were constructed throughout the country. The Indian shipbuilding industry was so much advanced that the Portuguese had some of their best ships built in India. The heaviest passenger ships of that period, that is 1000 – 1500 tons were used for Haj traffic in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

6. Leather Industry :

Talking about the leather industry of this period, it also saw considerable development. There was general demand for various types of leather goods, for example, saddles, scabbards for swords, book-covers, shoes or water containers. In Bengal, sugar was packed in leather parcels for export. In Gujarat, gold and silver embroidered leather mats of such beauty were manufactured that they won admiration of the Italian traveller, Marco Polo.

Check your Progress :

- 1) Describe the various industries during medieval period.

10.5 SUMMARY

The variation in the social structures of the Indian society was more prominent during Medieval period. This period witnessed the rise and fall of several kingdoms and empires. Many historians had put special emphasis on an analytical study of the Delhi sultanate, the Vijaynagara Empire and the Bahamani kingdom, which dominated the history of early Medieval India. The rise of the Mughals and the Marathas has been also traced in an in-depth manner by many. Though the fortunes of the various powers defined the impact of their rule on the social, cultural and economic life of the country has been more lasting, it is observed that comparatively less studied.

The Medieval India had a large self-supporting economy. The Muslim conquests did not much affect the industry, trade and commerce of the country. No large-scale industries were developed during this period. We find that most of the industries were localised. Some of the important village industries that had flourished during the medieval period are as

follows – cotton processing, spinning and weaving, sugar and gur manufacturing, extraction of oil from oil-seeds, manufacture of indigo, pottery and leather-work, production of agricultural implements, war weapons, utensils, bronze, silver and copper statues of gods and goddesses and the smith's craft in gold, silver, bronze, copper as well as many alloys and so on.

10.6 QUESTIONS

1. Describe the rural and urban social structure in Mughal India.
- 2) Analyse the Village communities under Akbar.
- 3) Describe the various industries during medieval period..

10.7 REFERENCES

1. Ghurye G. S. - Caste and class in India, Popular Publication Ltd, Mumbai.
2. B. N. Luniya - Life and culture, in Medieval India, Indore, Kamal Prakashan 1978.
3. J. L. Mehta Advance History of Medieval India vol I & II, New Delhi, Sterling, 1983.
4. K. S. Lai - Studies in Medieval Indian History, Delhi, 1966.
5. A. B. Pande - Society and Government in Medieval India, Central Book Depot, 1965.
6. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
7. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
8. Mohomad Yasin – A social History of Islamic India 1605 - 1748, Munshi Ram, New Delhi, 1974
9. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
10. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivlal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
11. Jafar S. M., Education in Muslim India' Peshawar, 1936.
12. Law N. N., 'Promotion of Learning during Muhammedan Rule', London, 1916
13. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
14. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.

15. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
16. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984.
17. <https://www.insightsonindia.com/medieval-indian-history/mughal-empire-including-later-mughals/literature-during-mughals/>
18. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
19. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984
20. <https://byjusexamprep.com/upsc-exam/mughal-architecture>
21. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivalal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.



RELIGION, EDUCATION AND LITERATURE

Unit Structure:

- 11.0 Objectives
- 11.1 Introduction
- 11.2 Bhakti Movement
- 11.3 Sufi Movement
- 11.4 Education under the Mughals
- 11.5 Summary
- 11.6 Questions
- 11.7 References

11.0 OBJECTIVES:

- To introduce students to Society of the Mughal Rule.
- To understand the Education of the Mughal Rule.
- To know about the Religion of the Mughal Rule.
- To make readers acquainted with the literature of the Mughal Rule.

11.1 INTRODUCTION

In this section we will be studying about the Religion, Education and literature under the Mughal period. Bhakti movement in India became a powerful movement in the medieval period. In the medieval age some great reformers of India started in various parts of India a religious movement known as Bhakti Movement. The most interesting aspect of Islam in its medieval Indian environment is sufism. The medieval period witnessed the rise and development of a large number of Muslim religious movement, mystic organisation, religious cult and attitudes. The Islamic mysticism was known as sufism. As a matter of fact both Hindus and Muslims had mutual admiration for each others culture, since the early days of the advent of Islam into India. The Mughal period witnessed almost a renaissance in the fields of ancient and medieval learning the scholars of all races, religious communities and linguistic groups were given royal patronage without discrimination. The imperial Mughals were highly educated and cultural princes of their times who extended liberal patronage to education. Their appreciation for educational and cultural

values and the policy of religious tolerance was highly conducive to the advancement of education and learning.

11. 2 BHAKTI MOVEMENT

Bhakti movement in India became a powerful movement in the medieval period. In the medieval age some great reformers of India started in various parts of India a religious movement known as Bhakti Movement. The Upanishad, Philosophy and the shadadarshanas' or six systems of Philosophy were beyond the understanding of common man. The object of the movement was to reform Hinduism which at time was suffering from many serious ills. The reformers strongly denounced the evils in Hinduism including superstitious practices, formalism and caste system etc. As their chief emphasis was upon Bhakti i.e. true devotion to God, the movement began to be known as bhakti Movement and its advocates Bhakts i.e. devotter. According to R. G. Bhandarkar, this movement was first known as 'Advaita Dharma' for its emphasis on the worship of the one God with singular devotion. These reformers did not at all try to expound a new religion but what they wanted was that our existing evils should be wiped out from our society. The chief advocates of the movement were Ramanuj, Namdev, Jaidev, Chaitanya, Ramanand, Kabir and Nanak.

The Bhakti cult became the dominant feature of Hinduism in fourteen and fifteenth centuries, but it was not a medieval contribution to religious thoughts. The devotional worship of God with the ultimate object of attaining moksha or salvation is called 'bhakti'. The cult of bhakti is as old as the Indian religious traditions going back to the pre-historic times of the Indus valley civil lization and culture. The latter provides us with the earliest evidences of workshop of Shiva Pashupatis eated in the Vedas, Upanishadas, the Epics and the puranas. Its origin also has been traced to vedic literature, it is recognized in the Mahabharata, in the Gita as also in the Vishnu Purana.

The relationship between soul and God is like the one which exists between a part and the whole, between a drop of water and the ocean. Man is mortal but the soul is immortal, being a part and parcel of God, its ultimate object is to seek reunion with the latter and become one to God. This is what is meant by salvation variously termed as mukti, moksha or nirvana or liberation from the cycle of births and rebirths. The vedanta suggests three ways for the attainment of salvation, referred to as gyanmarg, karma-marg, and bhakti-marg respectively. The gyanmarg stress on the acquisition of True knowledge or Enlightenment as a means to the attainment of mukti. The karmamang, as recommended by Lord Krishna to his disciple Arjuna in the Bhagwatgita, calls for selfless or disinterested action for this purpose, whereas, the bhakti marg suggests the devotional of God to be the earliest method to win. His favours and seek reunion with him after his death. It is recommended by Ramanuja (eleventh century). It was propagated in the twelfth, thirteenth and fourteenth centuries in south India by great Vaishnava teachers like Nimbarka, Mahava Pillai, Lokcharya and Vedantadesika.

1] Explain the origin of Bhakti Movement in medieval period.

11.3 SUFI MOVEMENT

The most interesting aspect of Islam in its medieval Indian environment is sufism. The medieval period witnessed the rise and development of a large number of Muslim religious movement, mystic organisation, religious cult and attitudes. The Islamic mysticism was known as sufism. As a matter of fact both Hindus and Muslims had mutual admiration for each others culture, since the early days of the advent of Islam into India. Famous Muslim scholars and saints lived and laboured in India during the medieval period. They helped the dissemination of the ideas of Islamic philosophy and mysticism in India. The early sufis traced their ideas to some verses of the Quran and Tradition of the prophet. However they gave a mystic interpretation that they differed from the orthodox Muslims who insisted upon a literal interpretation. They lived as ascetics, wearing gasments of coarse wool (suf) as a badge of poverty. From sufi derived the name sufi.

The sufis were men of deep religious feelings. They led ascetic lives and laid emphasis on the practices of self discipline. They sought personal communion with God through self-surrender, meditation and total dedication to the service of mankind. The sufis did not form an organized sect. They neither had a Prophet, nor a sacred book, nor a uniform code of religious doctrines. They accepted Muhammad as their prophet and the Quran as their sacred book According to an observation, the orthodox Muslims depend upon external conduct while the sufis seek inner purity. The orthodox believe in blind obedience to, or observance of religious rituals while the Sufis consider love to be the only means of reaching God. The sufis used singing and dancing, forbidden by the orthodox as means of inducing a state of ecstasy which brought a sufi nearer to his goal of union with God.

There are different opinion about the term 'sufi' derived from. According to some, the term sufi was derived from 'safa' (pure) because of the purity of their thoughts and the nobility of their action. Other derive the term from saff (line, queue) and hold that the sufis were so called because they were in the forefront of the line or queue before God. According to a third definition, the sufi has been derived from the word suffa (a bench) as the virtuous character and qualities of there saints were similar to those of 'Ashab al suff- or 'People of the Bench' who were attached to the prophet. They were called his companions (sahaba). The term sufi also bears resemblance with the word suf or coarse wool, suggesting thereby that the sufis might have been so called because of their habit of wearing a woollen blanket purpose sheet of cloth.

Most of the sufi saints belongs to the liberal school of thought. Their popularity in India was due to their understanding of the Indian conditions and the religious attitudes and aspirations of the Indian people. They

adopted many Hindu customs and ceremonies in the initial stages of the development of their silsilas in India. They laid much emphasis on the service to mankind. The monistic philosophy of sufism was based on the theory of *wahdat ul wujud* or 'the unity of Being' according to which the creator (Haq) and the created (Khalq) were identical. Means God was the Unity behind all plurality and the Reality behind all phenomenal appearance. Sheikh Muhiuddin I bnul Arabi, the author of the theory, explain it in these words, 'There is nothing but God, nothing in existence other than He, there is not even a there', where the essence of all things is one.'

Check your progress:

1] Describe the teachings of Sufism.

11.4 EDUCATION UNDER THE MUGHALS

The Mughal period witnessed almost a renaissance in the fields of ancient and medieval learning the scholars of all races, religious communities and linguistic groups were given royal patronage without discrimination. The imperial Mughals were highly educated and cultural princes of their times who extended liberal patronage to education. Their appreciation for educational and cultural values and the policy of religious tolerance was highly conducive to the advancement of education and learning.

1. HINDU SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

The Hindu system of education continued as it from sultanate period with few changes. Primary education was imparted at Pathshalas from their Brahmin guru or teachers. The pathshalas were attached to the temples. The Higher education was imparted through gurukul system where the pupil stayed with the guru. The Guru imparted instructions in sanskrit and the student in return rendered all kinds of service to his teacher. Along with studies in religion, subjects like astronomy logic, mathematics were also taught. The development of regional languages got boost up due to Bhakti movement. Centers of higher learning for the Hindus were Benaras, Nadia, Mathura, Tirhut, Paithan, Kashad, Thatta, Multan and Sirhind. In 1680 at Nadia in Bengal there were 4000 students and 600 teachers. Mithila continued to be an important centre of learning. Thatta was famous for study of theology, philosophy and political. Multan was a centre of study of astronomy, astrology, medicine and mathematics. Hindu population in general were more interested in the study of grammar, logic, philosophy, mathematics, science any medicine.

2. MUSLIM SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

Modern education as we see today, is highly organised system and it is mostly run by the government itself. During Mughal period, it was controlled and run by theologians, Muslims and Hindus. Rich families made special arrangements for their kids and middle class use to send their wards either to mosques. Muslim boys use to start their education after Muktab ceremony. The muslim students received the primary education in

the maktab attached to the mosque. For higher education in the madarasas sufi saints established khanqahs in different places. Instructions were free sacred scriptures were taught. Student could read the Quran. Education was mainly religious oriented. Along with Arabic and Persian languages subjects like medicine, astronomy and public administration were also introduced. The Ani-i-Akbari mentions the change in educational curriculum and instructions. Akbar encouraged the Hindus to join the madrasas and study Persian. Akbar patronised Hindu institutions as well.

3. EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT UNDER MUGHAL EMPERORS

However, during Mughal period, primary and secondary education was not ignored. Free grants of land were made in favours of mosques, monasteries. All sorts of encouragement was given to teachers to take delightful interest in the work of advancing the cause of learning and culture. Practically all mosques maintained maktabas where primary education was imparted. Most of the Mughals gave financial assistance both to pathshalas and maktabas. The Mughal emperors greatly patronised the cultural activities. Humayun was greatly devoted to learning and education and was specially interested in Geography and Astronomy. He possessed a rich library of his own. He established Madarsa at Delhi and Purana-Qila was converted into a library.

Akbar started a new era in the art of imparting sound education. A number of colleges were established at Agra and Fatehpur Sikri. He wished to reform the Muslim system of education and introduced several changes of far reaching importance in its curriculum. Muslim scholars were encouraged to study Sanskrit and Hindi. He had a translation department where works of Sanskrit were translated into Persian and Arabic. Delhi, Agra Fatehpur Sikri were centres of learning. Akbar had a magnificent library at Agra containing 24,000 books. Akbar encouraged the study of rational sciences and promoted technical education. Mir Fathullah Shiraz, a Persian scholar and scientist was invited to take the office of chief Sadr. Akbar used to have fruitful discussions with him on varied subjects ranging from weapons of war, artillery and researches in sciences.

Jahangir himself was the master in Persian and Turkey languages. He ordered that money realized from the operation of the law of escheat should be utilized in the building of a Madrasa and other places, where education was imparted. Thus he devoted his time and attention for the spread and encouragement of education.

During the reign of Shah Jahan the property of heirless Hindus was to be handed over to the madrasa. He also encouraged education by giving handsome rewards and scholarships to students and men of real learning. His son Dara Shikoh was a great scholar. He had mastered languages like Arabic, Persian and Sanskrit. He translated Upanishads, Bhagwat Gita, Ramayana and Yoga Vasishta.

Literature during Mughals

Persian, Sanskrit and regional languages developed during the Mughal rule. Persian was the language of administration in Mughal Empire. The greatest contribution in the field of literature during the Mughal rule was the development of Urdu as a common language of communication for people speaking different dialects. Babur wrote his autobiography, Tuzuk-i-Baburi in Turki language. This autobiography gives details of flora and fauna in India. Babarnama (translation of tuzuk I baburi) was written in Persian by Abdul Rahim Khan.

Abdul Fazl has written Akbarnama (history of Akbar) and Ain-i-Akbari (administration book).

Jahangir has written his autobiography as Tuzuk-i-jahangiri. Mutamid khan has written biography of Jahangir as Iqbalnamah-i-Jahangir. Shahjahan's biography Padshanamah was written by two authors. They were Abdul Hamid lahari and Inayat Khan. Inayat khan wrote Shahjahan Namah. Persian literature was enriched by translations of Sanskrit works. The Mahabharata was translated under the supervision of Abul Faizi, brother of Abul Fazal and a court poet of Akbar.

Dara Shikoh translated the Bhagavat Gita and Upanishads into the Persian language. His most famous work was Majma-ul-Bahrain. Badauni was bitter critic of Akbar. He translated Mahabharata into Persian as Razanamah. Regional languages such as Bengali, Oriya, Rajasthani and Gujarathi had also developed during this period. From the time of Akbar, Hindi poets were attached to the Mughal court. The most influential Hindi poet was Tulsidas, who wrote the Hindi version of the Ramayana, the Ramcharitmanas. Jaganath Pandithraya, court poet of Shahjahan has written two Sanskrit books Ganga Lahari and Rasagangadharam.

Check your Progress :

1) Write a note on education system in Mughal period.

11.5 SUMMARY

Bhakti movement in India became a powerful movement in the medieval period. In the medieval age some great reformers of India started in various parts of India a religious movement known as Bhakti Movement. The most interesting aspect of Islam in its medieval Indian environment is sufism. The medieval period witnessed the rise and development of a large number of Muslim religious movement, mystic organisation, religious cult and attitudes. The Islamic mysticism was known as sufism. As a matter of fact both Hindus and Muslims had mutual admiration for each others culture, since the early days of the advent of Islam into India. The Mughal period witnessed almost a renaissance in the fields of ancient and medieval learning the scholars of all races, religious communities and linguistic groups were given royal patronage without discrimination. The imperial Mughals were highly educated and cultural princes of their times who extended liberal patronage to education. Their appreciation for

educational and cultural values and the policy of religious tolerance was highly conducive to the advancement of education and learning.

11.6 QUESTIONS

1. Explain the origin of Bhakti Movement in medieval period.
- 2) Describe the teachings of Sufism.
- 3) Write a note on education system in Mughal period.

11.7. REFERENCES

1. Ghurye G. S. - Caste and class in India, Popular Publication Ltd, Mumbai.
2. B. N. Luniya - Life and culture, in Medieval India, Indore, Kamal Prakashan 1978.
3. J. L. Mehta Advance History of Medieval India vol I & II, New Delhi, Sterling, 1983.
4. K. S. Lai - Studies in Medieval Indian History, Delhi, 1966.
5. A. B. Pande - Society and Government in Medieval India, Central Book Depot, 1965.
6. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
7. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
8. Mohomad Yasin – A social History of Islamic India 1605 - 1748, Munshi Ram, New Delhi, 1974
9. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
10. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivalal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
11. Jafar S. M., Education in Muslim India' Peshawar, 1936.
12. Law N. N., 'Promotion of Learning during Muhammedan Rule', London, 1916
13. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
14. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
15. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.

16. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984.
17. <https://www.insightsonindia.com/medieval-indian-history/mughal-empire-including-later-mughals/literature-during-mughals/>
18. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
19. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984
20. <https://byjusexamprep.com/upsc-exam/mughal-architecture>
21. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivalal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.



ART AND ARCHITECTURE

Unit Structure:

12.0 Objectives

12.1 Introduction

12.2 Paintings under Mughal period

12.3 Mughal Architecture

12.4 Summary

12.5 Questions

12.6 References

12.0 OBJECTIVES:

- To introduce students to Society of the Mughal Rule.
- To understand the Art of the Mughal Rule.
- To know about the Architecture of the Mughal Rule.

12.1 INTRODUCTION

The distinctive Mughal art and architecture flourished on the Indian subcontinent during the Mughal dynasty. The Mughal dynasty was established after the battle of Panipat in 1526. And after Babur, every emperor took a great considerable interest in the field of Mughal architecture. The Mughals were staunch supporters of their art and architecture.

The Mughal architecture developed Indo-Islamic architecture in the Indian subcontinent. They developed or improved the style of earlier dynasties like Lodhi's, and it was a combination of Islamic, Persian, Turkish, and Indian Architecture. During this reign, architecture touched its zenith, and many new buildings and tombs were built with great artistic vision and inspiration.

12.2 PAINTINGS UNDER MUGHAL PERIOD

Like Mughal architecture, its art combines Islamic, Persian, and Indian design elements. The renowned Mughal paintings were created by the Persian artists Mir Sayyid Ali and Abu us Samad during the reign of Humayun.

Their work was gradually impacted by regional aesthetics to produce Indian Mughal art and architecture. The Tuti-nama painting is the first instance of Mughal art (tales of a parrot).

Battles, court scenes, hunting scenes, nature, portraits, etc., were common themes in Mughal paintings. Akbar is regarded as the father of Mughal miniature art. Paintings in the Mughal architecture style under the tutelage of Persian artists saw significant growth during Akbar's reign. The Mahabharata, the Ramayana, and Persian epics served as inspiration for paintings. The Hamza-Nama was ordered by him (adventures of Amir Hamza).

Under Jahangir, the use of softer, more muted hues and increasingly refined brushstrokes were seen. The main topics shown in the paintings of Mughal architecture included depictions of nature, scenes from durbars, the king's own life as it is shown in Jahangirnama, and portraits. He urged his painters to incorporate elements of the European aesthetic into their own works. Jahangir's court had many well-known artists, including Abul Hasan, Balchand, Mansur, Aqa Riza, Bishan Das, Goverdhan, Mukhlis, Manohar, Bhim, Daulat, and Inayat.

Although paintings also flourished, Shah Jahan placed a greater emphasis on Mughal architecture. During this time, paintings lost their natural simplicity and turned to be very rich and grand. Only a few paintings from his court have survived to provide a record of the evolution of art under Aurangzeb's reign because he did not support the culture of the paintings.

The Rajput miniature painting style was heavily influenced by the Mughal masterpieces. Awadh, Rajputana, Sikh, and Deccan regions also developed new court cultures as a result of the court artists' expansion throughout the declining Mughal Empire.

Check your progress:

1] Explain the paintings that developed during the Mughal period.

12.3 MUGHAL ARCHITECTURE

The Mughal period (1526-1857) witnessed the development of Indo-Islamic architecture at a massive scale, dominating the landscape in the northern part of the Indian subcontinent viz Delhi, Agra, and Lahore region. Mughal architecture flourished in the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries.

By the 15th century, India had already seen monumental constructions depicting the beautiful blend of the Indian and Turkish architectural styles under the Delhi Sultanate.

Under the patronage of the Mughals, the art and architecture of the Mughal Empire became more impressive while retaining its elegance. Mughal art and architecture is a distinctive Indo-Islamic architectural style that combines the characteristics of the Persian, Turkish, and Indian styles. Marvellous cities like Fatehpur Sikri and Shahjahanabad were established during their reign, along with several majestic forts, mosques, and mausoleums throughout their kingdom. Mughal architecture is a mix of architectural styles from Turkey, Iran, and India. Imposing gateways, forts, palaces, mosques, sarais, and other structures are only a few of the many types of structures that exist. The two main materials used were red sandstone and white marble.

Under the influence of their rulers, Mughal architecture flourished in northern and central India from the middle of the 16th until the end of the 17th century. Some of the famous structures, like the Taj Mahal and Agra Fort, were constructed underneath them.

Contribution of Babur to Mughal Architecture

Babur was only in power from 1526 to 1530, and the majority of that time was spent fighting. Therefore he was only able to leave behind two notable buildings: the mosque at Kabuli Bagh in Panipat and the Jama Masjid in Sambhal, close to Delhi. In Agra, he also constructed Ram Bagh, the earliest Mughal Garden in India (completed in 1528), in the Charbagh Style.

Mughal Art and Architecture during Humayun's Era

He succeeded Babur, although Sher Shah Suri was a continuous rival for his whole rule. He started building the city of Dinpanah but was unable to complete it. The Humayun's Tomb, which was constructed by his widow Hamida Begum and designed by the Persian architect Mirak Mirza Ghiyas, was the first significant piece of Mughal architecture. It is also referred to as the forerunner of the Taj Mahal.

Sher Shah Suri (Sur Dynasty)

He also constructed the renowned Grand Trunk Road, the Rohtas Fort in Pakistan, the Sher Shah Suri Masjid in Patna, and the Quila-e-Quanah mosque of the Old Fort in Delhi. During his reign, the style of Mughal art and architecture replaced the Lodhi style.

Contribution of Akbar to Mughal Architecture

Massive advancements in Mughal architecture occurred under the reign of Akbar (1556-1605). Akbar made Fatehpur Sikri the Mughals' first planned city. The Buland Darwaza (1576), which was constructed to mark Akbar's triumph over the Gujarati rulers, the Jama Masjid, the Diwan-i-aam and Diwan-i-khaas, Birbal's residence, and the Tomb of Saint Salim Chisti are a few of the significant structures in Fatehpur Sikri.

Mughal Architecture during Jahangir (1605-1627)

The paintings of Mughal architecture held a special fascination for the prince. He completed Akbar's mausoleum at Sikandra and created Itimad-ud-(his Daula's wife Nur Jahan's) tomb, which features some of the best Pietra-dura works in the entire world. Additionally, he constructed Moti Masjid in Lahore and Srinagar's renowned Shalimar Bagh.

Contribution of Shah Jahan to Mughal Architecture

As he constructed the Taj Mahal in honour of his late wife, Mumtaz Mahal, Shah Jahan immortalized himself. He is aptly referred to as "the prince of builders" since it was during his rule that Mughal architecture reached its pinnacle. He constructed Shahjahanabad, Delhi's seventh city, which is currently referred to as Old Delhi.

In contrast to his predecessors in Mughal art and architecture, who favoured red sandstone, he used white marble extensively. He also skillfully employed pietra dura and intricate mirror work to build the Jama Masjid in Delhi, the Moti Masjid in the Agra Fort, and the Sheesh Mahal in the Lahore Fort.

Aurangzeb's Contribution to Mughal Architecture

Aurangzeb preferred modesty to splendour. More mosques were repaired than were erected. Numerous Hindu temples are also claimed to have been demolished by Aurangzeb. A few famous examples during his lengthy rule include the Bibi ka Maqbara in Aurangabad for his wife Rabbia-ud-dauraare and a stunning pearl mosque in the Red Fort, Delhi. As a result, the Mughal architectural style generally suffered under Aurangzeb's rule.

Under the Mughal architecture, the arches, chhatris, and numerous forms of domes gained enormous popularity in Indo-Islamic architecture. The Indo-Saracenic style of colonial architecture displays these characteristics further because it was so widely used, particularly in north India.

Styles of Mughal Architecture

During this period of Mughal Architecture, two other architectural styles developed in the Punjab and Rajasthan regions, known as the Sikh and Rajput styles, respectively. These styles of the Mughal period are discussed below.

Sikh Style:

The Mughal architecture had an impact on the style as it emerged in the Punjab region. The chhatris and arches were noticeable. The domes evolved to become a significant component of Sikh architecture. The Golden Temple, which Arjan Dev finished in 1604, is the pinnacle of Sikh construction.

Rajput Style:

It combines Islamic and regional styles. They constructed magnificent palaces and forts. The Rajput style of Mughal architecture made great use of arches, cornices, and hanging balconies.

Check your progress:

1| Describe the architecture during the Mughal period.

12.4 SUMMARY

The distinctive Mughal art and architecture flourished on the Indian subcontinent during the Mughal dynasty. The Mughal dynasty was established after the battle of Panipat in 1526. And after Babur, every emperor took a great considerable interest in the field of Mughal architecture. The Mughals were staunch supporters of their art and architecture.

The Mughal architecture developed Indo-Islamic architecture in the Indian subcontinent. They developed or improved the style of earlier dynasties like Lodhi's, and it was a combination of Islamic, Persian, Turkish, and Indian Architecture. During this reign, architecture touched its zenith, and many new buildings and tombs were built with great artistic vision and inspiration.

12.5 QUESTIONS

1. Explain the paintings that developed during the Mughal period..
- 2) Describe the architecture during the Mughal period..

12.6. REFERENCES

1. Ghurye G. S. - Caste and class in India, Popular Publication Ltd, Mumbai.
2. B. N. Luniya - Life and culture, in Medieval India, Indore, Kamal Prakashan 1978.
3. J. L. Mehta Advance History of Medieval India vol I & II, New Delhi, Sterling, 1983.
4. K. S. Lai - Studies in Medieval Indian History, Delhi, 1966.
5. A. B. Pande - Society and Government in Medieval India, Central Book Depot, 1965.
6. Chitnis K. N. - Glimpses Medieval Indian Ideas and institutions, Pune, 1981.
7. Chitins K. N. - Socio - Economic History of Medieval India, Atlantic publishers and Distributors, New Delhi, 1990.
8. Mohomad Yasin – Asocial History of Islamic India 1605 - 1748, Munshi Ram, New Delhi, 1974

9. Singh, Upinder A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India : From the Stone Age to the 12th Century, Pearson Education.
10. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivalal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.
11. Jafar S. M., Education in Muslim India' Peshawar, 1936.
12. Law N. N., 'Promotion of Learning during Muhammedan Rule', London, 1916
13. Pande A. B., 'Society and Government in medieval India, 1965.
14. Frazes R. W., 'Literary History of India, London 1898.
15. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
16. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984.
17. <https://www.insightsonindia.com/medieval-indian-history/mughal-empire-including-later-mughals/literature-during-mughals/>
18. Majumdar R. C. (ed), 'The Mughal Empire', Bhavan's Volume - 7, Bombay 1974.
19. Raychoudhary R. C., Social, Cultural and Economic History of India, Delhi, 1984
20. <https://byjusexamprep.com/upsc-exam/mughal-architecture>
21. A. L. Shrivastav - The Mughal Empire 1526 -1803, Shivalal Agrawal, Agra, 1972.

